



THE KING'S ROYAL HUSSARS



REGIMENTAL JOURNAL

2007



The King's Royal Hussars Regimental Journal

Tidworth



Affiliation

The Royal Gurkha Rifles

Territorial Army Affiliations

A (RWY) Squadron, The Royal Yeomanry

B (RWY), The Royal Wessex Yeomanry

C (RGH) Squadron, The Royal Wessex Yeomanry

D (DLOY) Squadron, Royal Mercian & Lancastrian Yeomanry

Alliances

1st Hussars - Canada

10th Light Horse - Australia

2/14th Light Horse Queensland Mounted Infantry - Australia

Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles - New Zealand

The Guides Cavalry (Frontier Force) - Pakistan

The King's Royal Hussars Journal



Editor: Major C S MacGregor

Assistant: Captain B E H Backhouse

EDITORIAL NOTE

In 2007 the Regiment was split and the sub-units ended up working in 4 different locations. Maps have been included to assist. In order to try and maintain some logical flow to the journal the natural order of squadron precedence has not been followed this year. The journal starts with Iraq as this was the first theatre to which the Regiment sent soldiers: C, D and HQ Sqs deployed

in May. The copies of newspaper articles, and Regimental photos mark the change of focus. B Sqn then take up the story of their deployment to Afghanistan in September. Behind them, and supporting all, were A Sqn as Rear Party caretakers; this is reflected in their place in the journal. Next year we are promised a touch more stability and a return to routine; wait - out.

Volume 14

2007

Tidworth

CONTENTS

Foreword by HRH The Princess Royal	3	Officers' Mess	62
Foreword by the Commanding Officer	3	Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess	63
Diary of Major Events	4	Corporals' Mess	65
Regimental Notes	5		
Honours and Awards	8	Professional Development	66
Iraq OP TELIC	14	The Flashman Lectures	66
C Squadron	15	A Troop Leader's Perspective	66
D Squadron	19	Exercise Normandy Hawk	67
1 Troop (Op GLANCE)	27	Exercise Atlas Hawk	70
Op BLACK LIGHTENING	28	The Soldiers' Perspective	71
2 Troop	29	This Year a Century Ago	72
3 Troop	30		
Battlegroup HQ (Nomadic Hawks)	31	Regimental Sport	73
Command Troop	33	Regimental Football Notes 2007	73
HQ Squadron	34	Ski Team	73
Quartermaster's Department	34		
Quartermaster's Technical Department	35	ERE Officers	75
Motor Transport Troop	36	A View from Staff College	75
Light Aid Detachment	37	A Hussar in Saumur	75
Regimental Aid Post	38	Working with the Afghan National Police	76
Regimental Chaplain	39	SO2 Armour, Defence Intelligence	78
AGC Detachment	40	The Future Rapid Effects System (FRES)	78
In the Newspapers	41	Acronyms Abound - SO2 G7 CIS LWCTG (UK)	79
Returning Home from Iraq	42	British Army Training Unit Suffield (BATUS)	80
OP TELIC Medal Parade	43	Boom Boom Boom: Instructing the Gunners at Larkhill ..	81
Afghanistan - Op HERRICK	44		
B Squadron	45	Affiliations and Alliances	82
Operation MAR KARARDAD	48	The Royal Gurkha Rifles	82
1 Troop	50	The Royal Wessex Yeomanry	83
2 Troop	51	D (DLOY) Squadron	83
3 Troop	53	Second / Fourteenth Light Horse Regiment	84
4 Troop - an Op HERRICK Perspective	54	Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles	85
An Intelligence Corps Officer attached to B Squadron ..	55	Greater Manchester Cadet Force - Annual Camp	85
Bridge Reconnaissance Force	56		
A Squadron Rear Party	58	The Regimental Association	86
Training Wing	58		
Regimental Provost	59	Farewell	87
Catering Troop	60	Lest We Forget	91
Welfare Office	61	Obituaries	92
		The King's Royal Hussars 2007	99

Foreword

By HRH The Princess Royal



As your Colonel-in-Chief it is with great pride that I congratulate all ranks of The King's Royal Hussars on their achievements in 2007. The year was turbulent and challenging with the bulk of the Regiment being deployed to Iraq, but also with B Squadron serving in Afghanistan. Your professionalism and good name of the Regiment has shone throughout, and it is a tribute to you converting your training and loyalty to each other that the sum of the whole has proved, yet again, to be greater than the sum of the parts.

Praise and thanks must also go to the families of those serving in the Regiment who have been both patient and supportive throughout training and deployments.

I wish you all a very good year ahead.

Her Royal Highness The Princess Royal
Colonel-in-Chief
January 2008

Foreword

By The Commanding Officer



I have now had the privilege of commanding the Regiment for the last two and a half years. It has been a roller-coaster of activity and the pace of life for everyone has not only been fast and furious but it has also been hugely significant. The flexibility, versatility and patience of the soldiers have all been fully tested, and continue to be so, as we still have B Squadron deployed in Afghanistan until April 2008. For most of us in the Regiment, the year has been dominated by the deployment to Iraq, on OP TELIC 10, where, I am delighted to report, the performance of all the soldiers was outstanding. The tour has been described by many senior officers as being particularly significant and I truly believe that it was a seminal six month period, as the progress made during our time in theatre undoubtedly saw the greatest degree of change since the war in 2003.

The versatility that we have had to show over the last year is demonstrated by the fact that we are trained in such a wide variety of armoured vehicles – in fact there are no armoured vehicles on which we do not have somebody qualified. The equipments used by the Regiment have constantly changed over the year as our role, tasks and attachments have all altered to meet the changing requirements of the theatre of operations. Though not without its frustrations, it is a great credit to the soldiers that all this was achieved and was done so with minimal fuss and always against a shortage of time. The resilience and professional approach of all

the soldiers continues to impress me hugely and is something for which we should all be extremely grateful.

The demands on the soldiers in Iraq were undoubtedly severe. The searing heat of the desert in summer was often compounded by the heat generated by armoured vehicle engines. The design of many of our vehicles has the engine next to the driver and there were many instances of drivers suffering serious burns as a result. On occasions it was nearly impossible to keep drinking the necessary levels of fluid as our bodies were dehydrating at such a fast rate. There have also been a large number of great acts of courage and bravery shown by soldiers in the Regiment. Some will be acknowledged formally, but many others will simply be wrapped up in the general experience gained by the soldiers on a tough and demanding operation. The level of violence during the deployment was extreme and was particularly felt by D Squadron in Basra City but every soldier had his own challenges he faced during the tour.

Elsewhere in this journal the details of the deployment will be covered but what I want to concentrate on in this foreword is what makes the Regiment what it is: the soldiers. We are extremely fortunate to still attract a very high calibre of soldier and we have some excellent young men. The teamwork generated by the adversities of the tour has forged an even stronger Regiment and we have proved ourselves, yet again, on especially demanding tours in both Iraq and Afghanistan. Over the last few years we have deployed more than any other Cavalry Regiment and this must be testament to the reputation and tremendous professionalism of all our soldiers.

Diary of Major Events 2007

January

08 D Sqn convert from Bulldog to Warrior
 10 CGS Visit to 12 Mech Bde
 11 Potential Officers' Visit
 17 Visit of Comd 1 Mech Bde
 22 MCM Div Roadshow
 24 – 25 DRAC Conference

February

04 G2 Recce to Iraq
 07 Visit of Comd 12 Mech Bde
 11 Iraq Recce
 27 Cavalry Cup Football v HCR
 28 – 1 Mar D Sqn EX ASWAD HAWK

March

2 Medicina
 5 – 9 Hodson's Horse RAC Sports Competition
 10 KRH BG OPTAG Training
 20 Iraqi Ministerial Visit
 25 B & D Sqns OPTAG Trg
 29 GOC 3 Div Visit

April

23 Crimson Vest Run
 23 RSOI Package
 25 DRAC and French General Visit
 25 – 28 D Sqn Normandy Battlefield Tour
 26 Salters Company Visit
 27 Regimental Church Parade

May

02 1 Mech Bde Mil Skills Competition
 12 KRH win Cavalry Cup Final
 14 KRH BG assume as Borders North BG (Maysaan), Iraq
 30 B Sqn – 52 Bde Op HERRICK COIN Study Day

June

1 – 6 Op CHARGE (Iraq)
 6 Op PANDORA
 17 Op JORDAN
 22 – 23 Op STONEHOUSE
 22 – 25 Op OCTAVIA

July

6-7 Op BLACK LIGHTENING
 10 – 14 Op CRIMSON ADVANCE
 14 KRH BG re-role Borders North BG (Basra), Iraq
 16 Op VOLGA

August

5 – 6 Op RYALL
 15 – 19 Op ARCHIVE
 22 – 23 Op PEWSEY
 25-26 Op RAMILLIES (Final extraction from Basra Palace)

September

9 – 18 Op CRIMSON ENFORCER (Iran-Iraq border)
 12 B Sqn assume as Mastiff Group, Afghanistan
 27 Op PAULAK (Afghanistan)

October

01 Land Combat Power Demonstration
 02 KRH BG Returns from Op TELIC 10
 25 Balaclava

November

21 Op TELIC Medal Parade
 26 – 29 Old Comrades Cup Sports Competition
 29 Op MARKARADAD (Afghanistan)

December

7 Ramnuggar



Oilfield sunset

Regimental Notes

The whole year has been taken up with preparation, deployment and recovery from Op TELIC 10, and for B Sqn, their deployment to Afghanistan on Op HERRICK 7. Pre-deployment training and conversion were major events at the beginning of the year, which saw the Regiment convert from CR2 onto CVR(T) Scimitar and then Warrior, followed quickly by Bulldog and back to CVR(T) Scimitar. This preparation for an ever changing requirement continued until the exact details of the Op TELIC deployment were confirmed. B Sqn were also in the same boat (or bus) as they were on and off in true Army fashion. Eventually, B Sqn was given the task of crewing Mastiff for deployment to Afghanistan with 52 Bde. By the time the Regiment had deployed to Op TELIC 10, the only vehicle that we were not capable of crewing was Viking. Whilst this created much pain during pre-deployment training, it enabled a greater degree of flexibility during the Op TELIC tour that saw KRH soldiers in the thick of the action in Basra, the Maysaan Province and on the Iran/Iraq Border. The Regiment returned to Tidworth slightly earlier than expected, as part of the reduction of troops in Iraq, allowing us essential time to concentrate on resuming our core MBT skills in 2008, taking some much well-earned leave, playing inter-squadron sports and enjoying the run up to Christmas.

The KRH BG initially consisted of BGHQ, C Sqn and A Sqn HCR. D Sqn crewed and manned Warrior Fighting Vehicles as part of the 2 Royal Welsh BG and conducted operations in Basra City in support of 4 RIFLES who were based in Basra Palace. A Sqn took on the role of Rear Party, allowing the Regiment to ensure soldiers still managed to go on career courses, assisting 2RTR with their move into Aliwal Barracks and conducting a smooth relocation of the Officers' and Sergeants' Messes.

Maysaan proved to be a very arduous environment and the Regiment was the first BG to conduct operations throughout the summer months, regularly operating in temperatures of over 60°C, whilst keeping one step ahead of the insurgents. The main task of the Regiment was to stop the movement of weapons from Iran up

into Baghdad. In addition, the Regiment was involved with the US Special Forces and CIA in the destruction of chemical weapons that had been left over from the Iran/Iraq War and the insertion of US Special Forces into Al Amarah. A key concern held by BDE was the amount of resources that it took to logistically support the KRH BG in Maysaan Province. There were 5 – 7 re-supply flights a week and at times the BG was down to its last few litres of water. Re-supply by road, codenamed Op OCTAVIA, usually occurred once a month and was expected to take 24-36 hours. The last road convoy from Basra, superbly led and protected by D Sqn, ended up being a 5 day running battle, with 14 separate attacks, across 250kms, with no friendly casualties taken. The saddest point of the KRH BG's time in Maysaan was a road traffic accident that saw 3 KRH soldiers badly injured and an Iraqi interpreter killed.

Mid-way through the tour, the decision was made to re-deploy the BG back to the airfield known as the Contingency Operating Base (COB) in Basra. The re-deployment involved a certain amount of re-rolling. C Sqn converted to Bulldog and A Sqn HCR lost their vehicles to perform an air mobile tasking and to provide the Air Reaction Force; a role that saw them play a key part in the snatch of a known insurgent leader on his way to Iran. C Sqn converted to Bulldog in 2 weeks, including the training of the KRH soldiers who operated in the dismounted role. The first C Sqn operation saw them deploy to an Iraqi Army camp approx 15km north of Basra, which due to the limitations of crossing the Shatt Al Arab Waterway, was a round trip of 12 hours. This operation was to recce the bridges across the Shatt Al Arab Waterway and conduct Key Leadership Engagement (KLE) with local tribal leaders. On their return, the squadron had their first bleeding, in the shape of a road side bomb; fortunately with no casualties. The return journey was longer than expected, requiring the Tiffy to think on his feet and drag the damaged vehicle back to the COB. BGHQ and the Echelon were COB based and endured the continual Rocket and Mortar attacks with little more than a tent and some low brick walls for protection. The attacks averaged 5 a day with a usual 2 am wake-up call. By mid August, planning was focused



C Sqn in Maysaan Province, Iraq



B Sqn GMG ranges, Kandahar, Oct 07

on the re-positioning of 4 RIFLES from Basra Palace with support mainly from C and D Sqns, whilst A Sqn HCR continued to support Task Force 19 in the air mobile role.

D Sqn, as part of the Manoeuvre BG, was enjoying notable success in Basra City against the insurgents. They were involved in more contacts than any other sub-unit in the Bde. Their achievement is well summarised by the CO of 2 Royal Welsh when he told CO KRH that 'D Sqn are my sub-unit of choice'. The Bde Comd personally thanked D Sqn for safely escorting him to and from the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC), in what became a 4½ hour battle in the tight and cluttered streets of Basra City. D Sqn showed expertly the utility and flexibility of the RAC soldier by proving that they were the best at fighting the Warrior AFV within the Bde.

After the closure of Basra Palace, the Regiment went through another period of re-rolling and lost A Sqn HCR to 1RHA BG, but regained D Sqn from 2 Royal Welsh. The mission was definitely now focused on the Iran/Iraq border and the illegal smuggling of lethal aid. This generated interest from Bde, Div and Corps, as

the KRH operation was to lay down the bedrock for future border operations. The KRH BG were the first British troops to deploy back into Basra, across the Shatt Al Arab Waterway, and onto the Iran/Iraq border since the re-positioning of 4 RIFLES. This was conducted at night, with the support of 2 Royal Welsh and a plethora of ISTAR and airborne assets. The BG spent 10 days living in the desert, assisting the Iraqi Border Enforcement Agency to understand how lethal aid was being smuggled across the border. In addition, the BG had the task of mapping the area for minefields left over from the Iran/Iraq war. Initially, BG movement was very slow due to the uncertainty of the mine threat, but as an understanding of the environment became clearer manoeuvre areas were identified, although the risk of anti-tank and anti-personnel mines was ever present. It was during this operation that the BG discovered tons of unexploded mortar, rocket and artillery shells. Most of the ammunition discovered was useable in IEDs and approx 40% could have been fired from 120mm mortars with little or no preparation. The resulting explosions when the ammunition find was destroyed could be seen from Basra. This operation was the last one that the KRH BG would conduct and was a huge success for the Regiment.



D Sqn rtn to Basra from KRG BG FOB during Op OCTAVIA resupply mission



Merlin air resupply to the desert

On a successful return from the border, the Regiment prepared for its handover of all equipment, accommodation and operations to 4 RIFLES prior to returning to Tidworth on the 2 Oct. The tour was a very successful one for the KRH which confirmed the utility and flexibility of the cavalry soldier. Every man excelled in dismounted operations and the mounted close combat environment; demonstrating superbly high battlefield discipline in the urban fight, the harsh conditions of Maysaan and the equally dangerous conditions of the Iran/Iraq border. The KRH were widely acknowledged as the experts of the desert. The tour report cannot be complete without mention of those soldiers who converted to a technically demanding role of operating ISTAR equipment in support of the defensive capability of the COB. A role that was not popular within the Bde, but one that the KRH undertook, provided the majority of the manpower for and was essential to the safety of those who worked and operated from the COB. The 9 soldiers who were tasked with this role returned 2 months after the remainder of the BG.

At the time of writing, B Sqn are still deployed in Afghanistan and will be there until the end of March. From the reports that have been received, they are operating Mastiff in the North of their area in support of 40 Cdo and in the south in the Helmand Province. The 2½ Squadron groups operate independently and are in constant contact with the Taliban. They have proved themselves to be a battle-winning capability, not just in terms of equipment, but also in terms of expertise in mounted close combat. This skill can best be nurtured through the use, and development, of soldiers on CR2. More will be heard of B Sqn exploits on their return from Op HERRICK 7.



In bound to desert OP TELIC 10

In addition to the operational deployment, A Sqn have kept the pace of life going as Rear Party, constantly supporting the remainder of the army and providing CR2 for various displays and visits, ensuring that soldiers are kept up to date on career courses and keeping Aliwal Barracks in a good condition whilst the remainder of the Regiment is away. The Welfare Officer and his team have been very busy keeping the families well briefed and ensuring that those soldiers who have been injured during their operational deployments and their families are cared for well. All the soldiers who were injured are on the road to recovery and some are already back at Regimental Duty. The Rear Party has been key to maintaining the morale of those on operations, knowing that their families are safe and well looked after.

Whilst all the operational deployments have been taking place, the Regiment still managed to compete in, and win, the Cavalry Cup Football under the excellent guidance and leadership of WO2 Kennedy. We look forward to the continued success of the football team on the 07/08 season.

The Regiment is now enjoying a period of relative calm, given the pace of life over the last 2 and a half years, that has seen two deployments to Iraq and a complete training season in BATUS both as a BG and as OPFOR. Preparation for 2008 is aimed at getting the Regiment back to its core skills as tank soldiers and to concentrate on the soldier. 2008 is still a busy year but preparations are well under way that will see the Regiment well prepared and ready to deploy back onto operations for 2009.

MR



Commanding Officer leading the Regimental march past

Honours & Awards

Operational Honours and Awards

Lieutenant Quentin Hicks

2 Troop Leader, D Squadron, KRH (MANOEUVRE BG)
Basra, Iraq



On 16 July 2007, D Squadron KRH were tasked with escorting 1 (Mechanised) Brigade Commander to and from the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC) in the centre of Basra city. The Operation had been conducted nearly every week during OP TELIC 9 but as the level of insurgent activity increased the visits decreased. The situation on 16th July was unlike any previously encountered; the daytime temperature and intensity of enemy fire were unusually ferocious.

Lt Hicks, 2 Troop Leader, led the vanguard, and thus the Squadron, from the main operating base 12kms into Basra City in daylight. On the route into town the Squadron came under contact from four roadside bombs and sporadic small arms fire. As he approached the PJCC the intensity of small arms and Rocket Propelled Grenade (RPG) attacks increased significantly. Another two roadside bombs exploded in the final 300m. The vanguard pushed forward of the PJCC and under continued RPG and small arms fire defended the entrance to allow the safe passage of the main body and VIPs into the Warren compound. In the early evening, Lt Hicks' troop began 'satellite' patrolling to the north and east of the PJCC.

As ordered, Lt Hicks led his patrol through the TIMINYAH and AR RUBBAT districts of Basra City, well known for their hostility towards UK forces. For the 2½ hours of the Bde Comd's meeting, Lt Hicks commanded his troop in contact with a resourceful enemy. He identified and destroyed four RPG gunmen and fought through numerous small arms fire, RPG and roadside bomb explosions with all weapon systems. As his vehicle returned to the PJCC from the north west, his Warrior was hit by a large roadside bomb on the centre, right hand side of the vehicle. The explosively formed projectile penetrated the Warrior's armour and entered the fuel tank. Diesel poured into the turret and cab. Lt Hicks' legs were slammed against the ready-round rack by the blast and for a short time he thought that the severe pain in his knees had been caused by amputation. He kept his vehicle moving to allow the Warrior behind him to escape the killing zone. He checked the safety of his crew and calmly reported the incident on the radio. He called his troop to support the withdrawal of his stricken vehicle into the Warren compound. With very apparent small arms and indirect fire, Lt Hicks pushed his troop for a quick regrouping in the open ground to the front of the PJCC. In order to remain in command of his troop and lead the extraction, Lt Hicks immediately dismounted under fire and climbed into another Warrior. This act continued to inspire his troop. Every man worked their hardest to continue their mission and move out of the PJCC within 15 minutes. At 8.05 pm the vanguard pushed out of the compound under small arms fire. Lt Hicks led the way. At 8.12 pm a powerful roadside bomb exploded between the lead vehicles, injuring a driver. Under harassing small arms fire, Lt Hicks coolly initiated his evacuation and the identification of a replacement driver. Through the protective smoke screen he had

created in front of his troop, Lt Hicks then identified and disrupted a roadside bomb placed to canalise the vanguard. In total, 12 roadside bombs and 38 rocket propelled grenades were directly fired at D Sqn that afternoon by a coordinated and resolute enemy.

Lt Hicks' ability to seize the initiative, motivate his soldiers and maintain momentum whilst under direct attack were significant factors in the success of the mission. His vehicle having been hit, he continued to command his troop in the harshest of physical conditions with the coolest of minds. At all times Lt Hicks displayed inspirational leadership, calmness under fire and excellent command of his troop that ensured the safety of the Brigade Commander and his men.

(Mentioned in Dispatches)

Trooper Edward Payne

2 Troop, Warrior AFV Gunner / RAC Crew
Basra, Iraq



On 16 July 2007, Tpr Payne was the gunner of a Warrior Fighting Vehicle in 2 Troop, D Squadron during Operation VOLGA. The operation to escort the Brigade Commander and his staff into the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC) had been conducted many times before but the situation near PJCC on the day was unlike any previously encountered for its ferocious temperature and the intensity of combat. The D Sqn VIP escort was attacked on the way into the PJCC, throughout the satellite patrolling that 2 Tp undertook around PJCC and during the extraction. In the course of the day, 2 Tp encountered numerous road-side bombs, rocket propelled grenades and small arms attacks. As a gunner, Tpr Payne demonstrated both offensive spirit and yet measured response under the pressure of enemy fire throughout the afternoon. He scanned his arcs constantly and was thus able to provide his commander with accurate target indications. His anticipation of events meant that he was always ready to fire at targets. By the time evening fell, Tpr Payne had fired the chain gun in self-defence at numerous insurgent targets and accounted for one confirmed kill.

At 8.05 pm the convoy departed the PJCC on its return journey to the Contingency Operating Base (COB). Tpr Payne's Warrior was second in the order of march. At 8.12 pm a roadside bomb detonated between the lead vehicle and his own. The powerful explosion caused shrapnel to fly over the front of his Warrior. The driver was hit and the convoy drew to a halt. The nearest Warrior moved around Tpr Payne's in an attempt to provide intimate protection. Smoke grenades were thrown to screen, but small arms fire continued to strike the turret and hull. It was quickly established that the driver was a serious casualty and needed immediate treatment in the ambulance. The dismounts from the vehicle clambered out into the contact zone to extract the driver. They

threw him into the Sqn 2IC's waiting Warrior and he was evacuated.

Indirect fire continued to hit the PJCC and threatened the Warriors at the rear of the convoy. Small arms fire continued to hit the front of the convoy. Tpr Payne realised the urgent requirement to regain momentum. Despite suffering from the initial effects of heat exhaustion, and not being officially qualified as a Warrior driver, Tpr Payne accepted the responsibility of driving the stricken vehicle to facilitate the extraction from the killing area as quickly as possible. With small arms rounds ping-pong off the turret, Tpr Payne climbed out of the gunner's hatch on the top of the Warrior, silhouetting himself as he did so, jumped down to the road and into the unfamiliar driver's cab of the vehicle in front of him. Rounds continued to strike the front of the Warrior and the road around him. Tpr Payne quickly familiarised himself with the drivers' controls but was unable to close the driver's hatch or operate the night vision equipment due to damage caused by the bomb blast. Nevertheless, Tpr Payne then drove the lead vehicle, with the convoy following, out of the contact area and down an extremely narrow track leading toward the Naval Academy. By now it was dark. Tpr Payne, still nauseous due to the intense heat, and having vomited in the cab through a combination of shock, smoke and heat, insisted that he continue. Tpr Payne drove his crew, and safely led the convoy, 12 kms to the base location without any night vision equipment under the constant threat of another attack.

Tpr Payne displayed the highest standards of courage, personal discipline and initiative throughout the operation in the most arduous of circumstances. Without his confident actions the Op VOLGA convoy could well have been delayed in the contact area for a much longer period and by acting decisively he helped to wrestle the initiative from the enemy. Tpr Payne has demonstrated the finest qualities of an Armoured Corps soldier and his gallant, determined and professional actions inspired all members of the Squadron to persevere against adversity and complete the mission successfully.

(Mentioned in Dispatches)

Captain Peter Perowne

2IC, D Sqn, KRH (MANOEUVRE BG)
Basra, Iraq



On 16 July 2007, D Squadron KRH were tasked with escorting 1 (Mechanised) Brigade Commander to and from the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC) in Basra city on Operation VOLGA. The situation near the PJCC on the day was unlike any previously encountered for its ferocious temperature and the intensity of enemy action. Due to the mechanical breakdown of 3 Troop Leader's vehicle, Captain Perowne, the

Squadron Second-in-Command, led the Rear Security Group which consisted of his vehicle, 3 Troop's Warriors, the Sqn ambulance and a recovery vehicle.

The vanguard pushed forward of the main entrance to the PJCC. Under fire from rocket propelled grenades and small arms the Rear Security Group held the junction to the west of the PJCC in order to protect the VIPs and main body as they entered. In the early evening, the Rear Security Group began patrolling. Captain Perowne led the Rear Security Group's patrol through the northern end of the HAY AL ZHARNAR and AR RUBBAT

districts. For the 2½ hours of the Brigade Commander's meeting, Captain Perowne led his force in heavy enemy contact. As his Warrior crossed the river just south of the PJCC a roadside bomb detonated to his immediate front. Reconnaissance reports indicated that well armed insurgent teams were moving toward the bridge to outflank him. Under fire he dominated the ground in order to prevent enemy reinforcement. Having been penetrated by a roadside bomb another of the Warriors required time and space to move back into the PJCC. Captain Perowne assessed that his Rear Security Group were drawing fire and were best placed to support the recovery by holding firm and distracting the attack. All the vehicles in his grouping were under fire from rocket propelled grenades and small-arms. It was also reported that a large crowd was forming to their rear. Captain Perowne moved to cover this threat and the group remained under intense fire for the next 30 minutes. Over 25 rocket propelled grenades were fired at the Warriors as they held the ground. Throughout, he held his nerve and maintained an offensive spirit that resulted in a coordinated strike to exploit and the successful envelopment of an RPG team.

Captain Perowne's situational awareness enabled him to react decisively to support the Squadron's mission. As the main body prepared to extract, he manoeuvred his force to protect it as an outer cordon. The vanguard pushed west out of PJCC under small arms fire and then was hit by another roadside bomb, injuring a driver. Captain Perowne immediately drove his Warrior between the firing point and the stricken vehicle and coordinated the medical evacuation. Throughout there were sporadic but effective small arms fire contacts. Understanding both the threat posed to the ambulance if it had moved forward and the pressure of time, Captain Perowne loaded the casualty into his own vehicle and moved him, regardless of the danger, back down the towards the PJCC to meet up with the ambulance. In addition to controlling the Rear Security Group during the extraction, Captain Perowne also positively influenced the attack helicopter flying in support of the convoy by flicking one of his radios to the insecure air-net and speaking directly to the pilot. Although a standard procedure for the Sqn, his actions underline his superb situational understanding and confidence.

Captain Perowne has shown himself to be a quick thinking, proactive and courageous officer. His effective action in heavy enemy contact and grasp of command demonstrates unique potential. During the whole operation, Captain Perowne displayed mental agility, offensive spirit and calmness under fire. His gallantry and energetic command of the Rear Security Group, whilst under constant enemy fire and in the toughest of physical environments, handsomely contributed to the success of the mission to protect the Brigade Commander and staff.

(Joint Component Commander's Commendation)

Trooper Adam Simler

Warrior AFV Dismount / Top Cover
Basra, Iraq



On the night of 6 July 2007, Trooper Simler was involved in Operation BLACK LIGHTENING. The purpose of the operation was to strike a house and detain known individuals involved in attacks on the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC) in the centre of Basra. Trooper Simler is one of the Squadron's youngest troopers. He is trained as a dismounted soldier in 1 Troop, D Squadron, KRH and had, until

that night, been working with the Field Human Intelligence Team. During Op BLACK LIGHTENING, 1 Troop were attached to CYCLOPS Squadron, 2RTR and were tasked with route clearance and route security for the Manoeuvre Battlegroup strike into Basra.

The initial portion of the route was secured without incident. However, once the Manoeuvre Battlegroup had moved through the outer cordon locations, 1 Troop was engaged by rocket propelled grenades (RPG), small-arms fire and indirect (mortar) fire from the urban fringe. 1 Troop had to remain in position in order to hold the route open thereby enabling the successful extraction of the Battlegroup.

On moving to secure the extraction route, overhead surveillance reported that RPG teams were moving through the streets to the left of Tpr Simler's Warrior armoured vehicle. Despite incoming small arms fire, he volunteered to stand up, with his head out of the hatches, as Warrior 'top cover' to help identify and engage targets. At 4.20 am, a large and well hidden roadside bomb detonated extremely close to the Warrior in which Tpr Simler was travelling injuring three soldiers. Tpr Simler was one of those hit by the blast. After the smoke and dust had cleared, he was found face down and unconscious on the floor of the vehicle. During the initial triage under contact, the dismount commander feared the worst and thought that he was dead; he began treating the other two casualties. After a couple of minutes, Tpr Simler regained consciousness and it is his immediate reaction for which he deserves credit and official recognition. Rather than check himself for further injury or retire from the battle, Tpr Simler immediately reached for his medical equipment and set about assisting the dismount commander in treating the two more seriously injured casualties. He required no time to come to terms with what had happened to him; instead with no thought for his own condition, he continued to perform his duties as a Team Medic to the highest of standards thereby allowing the vehicle commander to concentrate on the enemy and extraction. Tpr Simler reacted boldly, calmly and professionally. His quick actions and superb medical response undoubtedly reduced the trauma suffered by his injured colleagues, Tpr Pearce and Tpr Eatough both of whom had been hit by shrapnel. Tpr Simler ensured that their wounds were cleaned and dressed as best he could and kept them talking and engaged. He used all his professional training and youthful charm to calm his friends, reporting to the vehicle commander on the situation. Tpr Simler knew that he had suffered concussion and yet still fought through the frictions of the night to help his fellow soldiers; this inspired all those around him.

Despite assurances to his crew commander that he was able to continue with the operation, Tpr Simler was subsequently evacuated to hospital along with Tprs Pearce and Eatough where he spent 48 hrs recovering. His professionalism, commitment and compassion cannot be faulted and demonstrate the finest qualities of soldiering. His selfless actions and contribution to the successful extraction of his peers, under effective enemy fire and after regaining consciousness himself, is deserving of the highest praise and recognition.

(Joint Component Commander's Commendation)

Staff Sergeant Gary Barrow

12 Brigade Recce Force
Helmand, Afghanistan



On 25 April 2007, 12 Brigade Reconnaissance Force (12 BRF) approached the village of Pasab on a mission to determine enemy strengths and dispositions in the Lower Gereshk Valley. 2 Platoon was inserted into the village, with 1 Platoon in WMIK and PINZ GAUER providing flank protection and overwatch from the desert. As 2 Platoon advanced into the village, the company was engaged by sustained enemy RPG, mortar and gunfire. Sergeant Gary John Barrow manoeuvred his platoon forward in the face of this fire into the best position from which to suppress the enemy. The enemy fire was extremely effective and at times the entire company was in contact. The enemy sought to defend a series of crossing sites over a canal with steep berms running through the village. In addition to firing all of their weapon systems, 2 Platoon threw grenades across this canal to engage the enemy on the other side and the soldiers fixed bayonets of their own volition. Throughout, and despite the intensity of fire, Barrow led his team with composure and courage, providing clear situation reports on the company radio net to his Platoon and Company Commander. In addition, and despite the evident danger, he requested that his team lead an assault across one of the crossing sites onto the far side of the canals to close with and destroy an enemy position but 12 BRF's lack of combat power led to this request being denied.

Once the initial contact had stabilised, it became apparent that the enemy were engaging Barrow's team from a compound on the far side of the berm. The compound offered excellent protection to the enemy, who had prepared loopholes in the walls, allowing them to fire with relative impunity. Attack Helicopter (AH) was tasked through the attached Joint Tactical Air Controller (JTAC) but the density of the terrain prevented the JTAC from identifying the target. A number of methods were used to identify the target including the throwing of smoke and firing of 51m mortars but it could not be identified with sufficient certainty for the AH to fire. Finally, SSgt Barrow was tasked by the JTAC to talk the AH onto the compound, using the company net to relay the instructions via the JTAC to the aircraft. This was a prolonged process that lasted approximately 20 minutes. There were a large number of compounds on the far side of the berm and Barrow remained under fire throughout, painstakingly describing the ground in detail over the radio until the correct compound was identified. The AH then engaged with a Hellfire missile which struck the compound at a distance of approximately 40 metres from Barrow's team. The missile proved to be the final blow to the enemy's cohesion and effective enemy fire ceased. 2 Platoon were then able to withdraw out of contact.

SSgt Barrow's coolness and courage under fire, and his painstaking talk of the AH onto the target, played a major part in neutralising the enemy in Pasab, relieving the pressure on 2 Platoon and allowing it to withdraw at a time of its choosing having broken contact with the enemy. Had SSgt Barrow not done so, the platoon would have been forced to conduct a withdrawal in contact, inevitably suffering casualties as a result.

(Commander British Forces Afghanistan, Commendation)

Lance Corporal Alan Kendall

Tp Ldr's operator / Warrior AFV Gunner
Basra, Iraq



Before the pre-tour training for Op TELIC 10, LCpl Kendall had never been in a Warrior Armoured Fighting Vehicle. He undertook the gunnery training in early 2007 and due to his rank and relative experience amongst a particularly young D Squadron, he became gunner and radio operator for 2 Troop Leader, Lt Hicks.

On the night of 6 June 2007, LCpl Kendall was involved in a strike operation into a notoriously dangerous and volatile district in northern Basra. D Squadron was to lead the Battlegroup, clearing the forming up point and route in to achieve the break-in before guarding the strike elements from a cordon position. To the soldiers of D Squadron, it meant first in and last out. Operation PANDORA was 2 R WELSH's first battle group operation and everyone was nervous as to what the enemy would do and how they might act. LCpl Kendall was no different, this would be his first time in contact, but he provided his usual good cheer through dry observations on life and, possibly, death.

About 1 ½ miles from the target the Squadron came under indirect fire and road side bomb attack. 2 Troop assumed as lead call-sign at approximately 0100hrs and pulled the Battlegroup column forward toward the main crossroads. As the troop approached the junction a roadside bomb exploded and the lead vehicles were contacted from the front by small arms fire and rocket propelled grenades from multiple firing points. In order to maintain the momentum, LCpl Kendall's vehicle pushed forward to lead and he scanned his arcs aggressively using the vehicle's thermal sighting system to find enemy targets. The Troop pushed on another 200 yds into the depth of the fire to provide the outer cordon and allow the Battlegroup to strike. LCpl Kendall identified a heat source, just like those he had seen in training, at the base of a lamp post on the left hand side of a minor road running away from the Squadron route. Through his thermal sight, LCpl Kendall also identified a command wire coming out of the heat source and running up the lamp post. He quickly reported this to his commander who was then able to alert C Company, 2 R WELSH who were just about to pass the site. Potentially, the road side bomb could have exploded as they did so – as it happened, the bomb was detonated by the insurgents, but due to the warning given, no C Company vehicles were parked in its vicinity.

LCpl Kendall had put all his training, cunning and quick thinking into full use. Despite the constant small arms and rocket propelled grenade fire that was striking his vehicle, he maintained a cool head and was alert to the threat posed by other forms of attack. LCpl Kendall had the confidence to back his judgement, in extremely hot and dangerous conditions, and in doing so prevented friendly casualties and vehicle damage.

LCpl Kendall continued to impress throughout the remainder of his tour in Iraq, in a variety of extreme conditions. His keen eye and anticipation on the night of 06 June inspired others within the Squadron to become just as professional. His humour and good nature never stopped motivating the soldiers of 2 Troop. Combined, these factors helped maintain the fighting spirit of the Squadron and LCpl Kendall should be rightly proud of his achievements.

(General Officer Commanding 3 Division, Commendation)

Trooper Karl Etherington

Warrior AFV Dismount / Top Cover
Basra, Iraq



On 16 July 2007, D Squadron KRH were tasked with escorting 1 (Mechanised) Brigade Commander to and from the Provincial Joint Coordination Centre (PJCC) in the centre of Basra City.

Tpr Etherington, although a Main Battle Tank soldier by trade, was working as a dismount from an infantry Warrior in 2 Troop commanded by SSgt Hargreaves. On the route

into town, the Squadron came under sustained small arms and rocket propelled grenade fire. Six roadside bombs exploded before Tpr Etherington's vehicle had reached the PJCC. The intensity of fire increased as the Squadron neared their immediate objective. The Brigade staff were delivered safely into the PJCC but 2 and 3 Troops remained in the TIMINYAH and AR RUBBAT districts conducting 'satellite' patrols. 2 Tp was in intimate contact with the enemy for the next 2 ½ hours.

All the vehicles and crews had been under effective enemy fire, while those with the Brigade Commander has been targeting with effective indirect fire. The Troop Leader's vehicle was badly damaged by a large roadside bomb but managed to crawl back into the PJCC compound. At approximately 2000hrs the Squadron moved out of the PJCC to return to the Contingency Operating Base (COB) with 2 Tp as the vanguard. Tpr Etherington's vehicle was the second in the order of march. At 2012 hrs it was hit by a roadside bomb as it neared the first junction of the canalised route back. The blast hit the front of the vehicle injuring the driver, Tpr Fawcett, with shrapnel injuries to the face. The lead vehicles continued to be struck by small arms fire. Tpr Fawcett was unable to continue in the driver's seat and needed to be casevac'd. Tpr Etherington dismounted from the back of his Warrior and darted through the smoke screen to the front of the vehicle to assist Tpr Fawcett. Small arms fire continued to strike the ground and the vehicles around him. Although willing it to proceed faster, this process of removing the driver took a number of minutes to ensure that all risks were mitigated. Tpr Fawcett was dazed and slow to react but Tpr Etherington continued to put himself in harms way to protect his fellow soldier. Tpr Etherington protected the casualty extraction by being both ready to engage the enemy gunman with his weapon and by physically escorting his wounded driver into the ambulance.

Tpr Etherington's initiative, determination and courage ensured that the casualty was extracted to the ambulance swiftly. His actions, although a small part of a much larger team event, contributed disproportionately to the success of the mission. Every soldier on the ground that evening understood the importance of what Tpr Etherington had done and he is respected for it. His calmness under fire and fighting spirit deserve commendation.

(General Officer Commanding 3 Division, Commendation)

Regimental Medals

Regimental Medal No. 206

Maj (Retd) PJC Beresford, Regimental Secretary



The Colonel of the Regiment, Brig C Price CBE, presents the Regimental Medal

Major Beresford has been the Regimental Secretary for the last 11 years. During this time he has worked tirelessly for the overall benefit of the Regiment, often working in his own time to ensure that the Regiment has been well served. In particular, he has ensured the smooth administration of all officer

recruiting matters has been efficiently handled and has kept our officer numbers buoyant and steady. But of particular note was his contribution to the refurbishment of the Regimental Museum in Winchester, 'Horsepower', a tremendous achievement and a real success. It portrays the Regiment in an excellent manner and he led the project from the front at all times. Additionally, he was instrumental in the granting of the Freedom of Winchester to the Regiment and the spectacular parade in 2006 that marked this event.

For his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of the Regiment, Major Beresford is granted the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No 207

Sgt Barrow



Sergeant Barrow was selected for the 12 Mechanised Brigade Reconnaissance Force for the Op HERRICK 6 deployment to Afghanistan, a role he subsequently filled as one of the two platoon sergeants. Not only did he meet the exacting selection criteria but he selected and trained two other first class KRH commanders for the force. During the training it

was immediately apparent that Sergeant Barrow was an exceptional SNCO and was consistently at the forefront of the action. This was confirmed during the deployment where his professionalism, bravery and leadership marked him out as the best SNCO in the Force. The Officer Commanding the Brigade Reconnaissance Force was fulsome in his praise of Sgt Barrow and remarked how the KRH contingent provided the backbone of the Force; he particularly mentioned their ability to command on the move, a natural skill within the Cavalry, and their tenacity in a fire fight. Sergeant Barrow has undoubtedly shown that he is one of the very best soldiers across the Brigade, and demonstrated as much in an exceptionally demanding and dangerous environment. He always portrays the very best image of a KRH SNCO and by his actions the reputation of the Regiment has been significantly enhanced.

For his outstanding contribution to the military honour and efficiency of The King's Royal Hussars, Sergeant Barrow is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No. 208

Sgt Ashton



Sgt Ashton was one of the few selected from the best of 12 Mechanised Brigade to deploy to Afghanistan with the Brigade Reconnaissance Force. Despite being a Cavalry soldier in an Infantry role, he more than held his own in the most testing and aggressive of circumstances. His intuitive feeling for the ground set him apart from his infantry counterparts, who relied on his invaluable judgement in such circumstances. In his team building, leadership and courage, he has been a shining advert for The King's Royal Hussars.

For his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of the King's Royal Hussars, Sgt Ashton is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No. 209

Cpl Hudson



Selected from a cast of many as a Team Commander in the 12 Brigade Reconnaissance Force, Cpl Hudson proved himself an excellent soldier amongst the best of the Brigade. His tour of Afghanistan saw him tested under fire on numerous occasions and proved him to be an assured and effective commander under significant pressure. His Cavalry credentials set him apart as a critical asset to his platoon who came to rely upon his understanding and use of mobility. Cpl Hudson's calm confidence and willingness to lead by example defined his abilities in what was an unfamiliar role.

For his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of the King's Royal Hussars, Cpl Hudson is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No. 210

WO2 Kennedy



WO2 Kennedy has always strived for success; this year he became the first King's Royal Hussar to coach a Regimental football team to win both the Cavalry Cup and 5 Division League titles. This act was the result of a personal passion for football, a natural coaching ability and a tremendous commitment of his own time. In the previous 94 competitions our antecedent Regiments have won only 9

times. WO2 Kennedy's team trained and won the prestigious cup against the turbulent backdrop of preparation for operations. He instilled discipline, courage and determination into every man. The victory was celebrated by the whole Regiment, already deployed into Maysaan Province and Basra City, and contributed to the pride and good morale of every soldier.

For his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of the King's Royal Hussars, WO2 Kennedy is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No. 211

WO2 Baker



WO2 Baker has commanded the Royal Armoured Corps Recruiting Team for over 3 ½ years. During a period in which Army recruiting has been particularly difficult owing to widely reported overstretch, operational casualties and equipment deficiencies, he has forged a highly successful and well recognised team.

His skills, demeanour and all round positive and enthusiastic attitude are consistently remarked upon by senior

officers including the last 2 Directors of the Royal Armoured Corps. His infectious good humour and inspiring leadership have ensured that the Regiment is predicted to achieve full manning by June 2008 and due credit must be awarded to him for his diligent and persuasive manner.

His wider interest in the Regiment and its history is particularly noteworthy and it is a real pleasure that, for his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of The King's Royal Hussars, WO2 Baker is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Regimental Medal No. 212

Lt Col JNN Orr



Lt Col Orr took command of the King's Royal Hussars during Op TELIC 6. His tenure has seen the introduction of a Medium Armour Squadron, two operational tours of Iraq, OPFOR in Canada and the Regiment exercising their freedom of Winchester. Lt Col Orr has focussed a significant proportion of his time and efforts on the individuals of the Regiment. His genuine

interest and concern for the careers and welfare of every member of the Regiment and their families has fostered a greater family feeling within The King's Royal Hussars. His character and humour have been infectious. It is through his energy in command, trust of individuals and firm moral leadership that the Regiment has managed to flourish in the past two and a half years. It is Lt Col Orr's guidance and example that have defined the excellent way in which The King's Royal Hussars are regarded by The Royal Armoured Corps and wider Army.

For his outstanding contribution to the military efficiency and good name of the King's Royal Hussars, Lt Col Orr is awarded the Regimental Medal.

Meritorious Service Medal

WO1 C M Towell



DRAC, Brig S Caraffi MBE presents the MSM

WO1 Towell has 21 years of exemplary service in The King's Royal Hussars and, prior to amalgamation, in The Royal Hussars (Prince of Wales's Own). Since joining the Army in 1983 he has served in Germany, the United Kingdom including Northern

Ireland, Bosnia in the Former Yugoslavia, Canada, Belize and in Iraq. WO1 Towell's contribution to the military honour and efficiency of the Army throughout his service has been impeccable. Through WO1 Towell, the ethos of the British Army is personified: the themes of service integrity, humility and dedication to duty have characterized his career.

At every stage of his career WO1 Towell has set an outstanding example of selflessness and loyalty – and as a result real leadership – to his peers, subordinates and superiors alike. Whilst the Regiment was serving on Op TELIC 6 in Iraq, WO1 Towell was instrumental in both the establishing and running of the Iraqi Basic Training Centre at Camp Ur in Tallil, two hours drive from

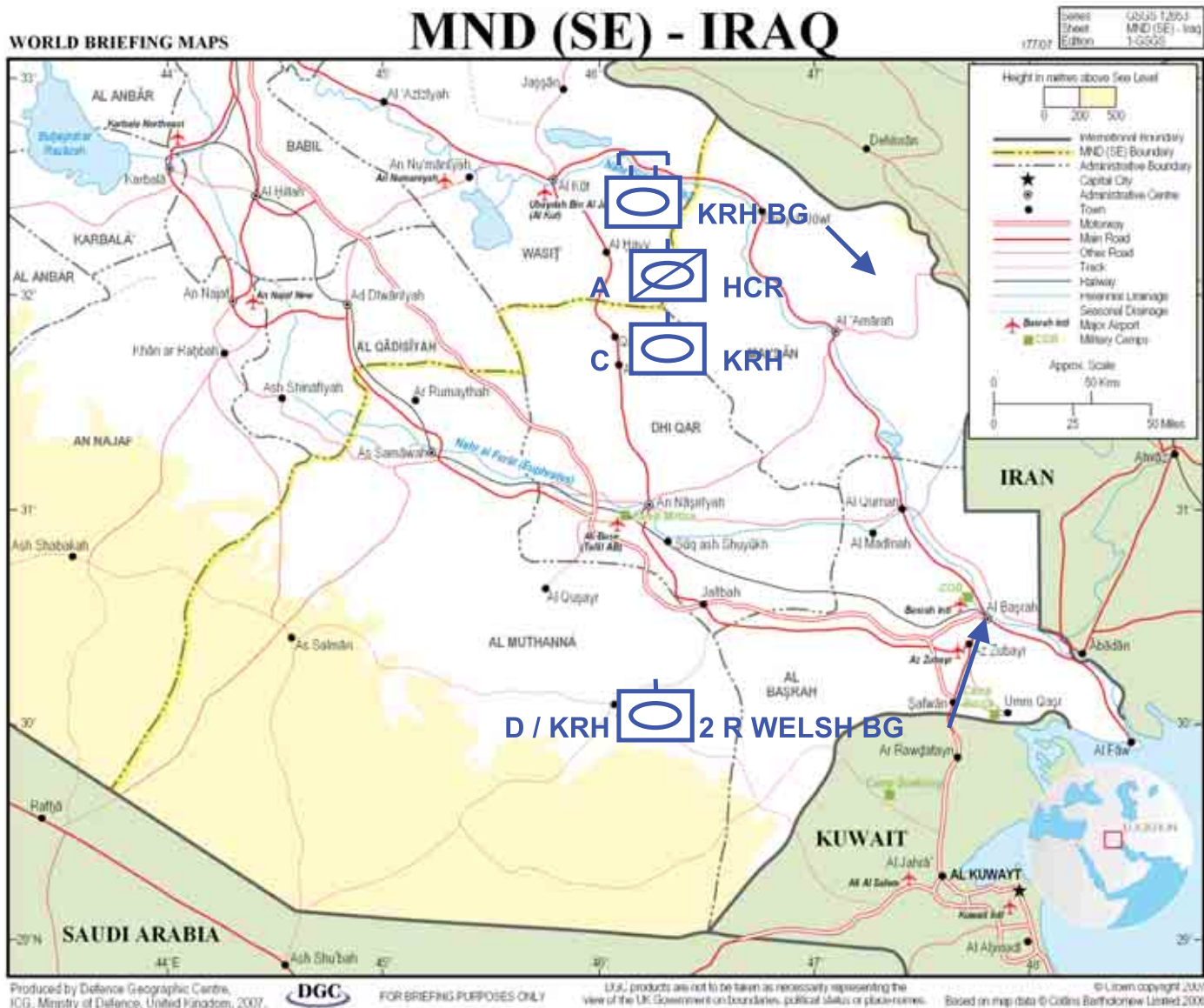
the nearest British camp. His motivation, patience and professionalism galvanised a multinational team of British, Italian, Romanian, Australian and American soldiers and allowed them to overcome the inherent frictions of working inside a fledgling Iraqi Army organisation. Through difficult circumstances WO1 Towell personally mentored the Iraqi Army Regimental Sergeant Major in his responsibilities displaying tact but also a firm grip when required. For his leadership and drive, he earned the respect and trust of both the multinational team and the Iraqi Army staff.

In all roles where placing the interests of others is key, WO1 Towell has, throughout his career, proven to be utterly selfless in the service of his comrades. He has the character, personality and deep personal commitment that is beyond doubt and beyond any reasonable expectation and the call of duty. He is eminently respected within The King's Royal Hussars and other RAC Regiments. He has throughout his career set extremely high moral and professional standards and these have set him apart from others. He leads by example and although firm his conclusions are balanced and this combined with his approachable nature have made him an RSM respected, in the highest degree by all Officers and Other Ranks.

For his outstanding contribution to the Regiment, and to the army, throughout his 21 years service, WO1 Towell is considered to be fully deserving of official recognition.

(Meritorious Service Medal)

Iraq – Op TELIC





C Squadron

The desert stretched for miles in every direction as we rumbled along a rather tired border road in Southern Iraq. The debris of previous wars was scattered liberally across what has become nothing more than a wasteland. Minefields, barbed wire entanglements and extensive trench networks make it most inhospitable. The skyline is lit at irregular intervals by the huge fires of oil and gas works. Camels are the only creatures that thrive in this environment. This is the Iran-Iraq border and an area C Squadron was tasked with patrolling for much of their time in Iraq.

The Squadron started 2007 knowing that a summer deployment to Iraq on TELIC 10 as part of 1 Mech Bde was almost confirmed. The part we would play and the role in which we were to deploy was to change three times, however, before deployment and then once again mid-tour. Originally, C Squadron was the Medium Armoured Squadron equipped with CVR(T) Scimitars and we were destined to convert to Warrior AFVs with Afghanistan in the offing. January saw the beginning of pre-deployment training and the first of the ORBAT changes as C and D Squadrons switched roles; C Squadron converting to Bulldog, an updated and up-armoured AFV 432. A new squadron ORBAT was drawn up and training started almost immediately with all the drivers completing a two week conversion course on the new vehicle. Newly converted, and about to head to Castlemartin ranges to conduct live firing, it was all change once again. This time we were going back to CVR(T)s and WMIKs (cut down land rovers with machine guns on the top), unfortunately the CVR(T) variant was not the same as we had previously trained on, so another week was spent with the Household Cavalry in Windsor for familiarisation training. We finally made it to ranges and had a busy week qualifying all the gunners and commanders on a myriad of

different vehicles and weapon types, whilst the drivers got to grips with the new Land Rovers.

With ranges completed and an idea of our approaching role in Iraq, we spent the next month or so on and off exercise all over the country, moving from small arms ranges in Kent, to confirmatory training in Norfolk and then back to Salisbury Plain for the mission rehearsal exercise. Having been through a similar training period prior to Christmas it was a huge relief when we finally deployed to the desert and enjoyed some stability, albeit at 50°C!

Life in the Iraqi desert started almost immediately for most of the Squadron. The Sabre Troops were equipped with 4 vehicles; two WMIK land rovers, a Scimitar and a Spartan. The troops had manning for 6 crews, allowing them to settle into a rotation spending a fortnight in the desert and then 5 days in camp, with two thirds of the Squadron in the desert at any one time. Rotation back to the COB was essential for a shower, fresh rations, clean laundry and a morale/welfare top-up. Out in the Maysaan the troops lived under camouflage nets, with a daily routine involving an early start at 5am before going out on patrol. Temperatures under the cam nets were normally in the low 50°Cs by lunch time, but the most brutal were inside the CVR(T) drivers cab after a few hours of driving. Temperatures of 75°C were reported regularly and Sgt Shearman from the Fitter Section recorded 95°C on his driver's hatch one particularly hot day. As a consequence, we had our fair share of 'heat casualties', the majority being CVR(T) crews.

Life in the desert was fairly simple, compo rations were the stable diet - with plenty of talk, but little evidence, of fresh rations.



C Sqn – Op CRIMSON ENFORCER

When they did arrive, fresh rations consisted of UHT milk and cereal boxes. Patrols through local farms provided an opportunity to trade boiled sweets for fresh bread and the occasional water melon. The provision of water was always close to our hearts, and we consumed an incredible quantity; upwards of 15 litres per man per day was needed. SHQ issued the water to the Troops each morning and evening, storing a week's worth at a time in the squadron 'reefer' (a giant fridge we carted around the desert on the back of a truck). Once out of the fridge the water was not cool for long and most of the squadron took to putting the water bottles in a spare sock which, when dampened, was remarkably effective at keeping the water at a drinkable temperature.

Although the impact the squadron had on the smuggling across the Iranian border was difficult to quantify, our very existence on the front line undoubtedly had a significant effect on the well used smuggling routes. More than once we were forced into using our shell scrapes as either mortars or rockets rained down in the squadron hide. Clearance patrols were deployed at all hours of the day and night to keep the hides secure. During one such patrol, 2 Troop were out over watching approaches to the Battlegroup hide when they spotted two trucks driving cross country towards the position. Two WMIK land rovers were dispatched to intercept the vehicles, which on seeing the approaching troops immediately turned and sped off across the desert. In the pursuit that followed one WMIK came off a gravel track and rolled, the crew of Cpl Brace, Tpr White and Tpr Ratcliffe were thrown clear but sadly the local interpreter was killed in the accident. All the crew suffered injuries, Tpr Ratcliffe the most serious injuring his back, but thankfully all are now well on the way to recovery.

In mid July the Brigade began to re-organise its forces, and the decision was taken to move the KRH BG back to the COB in Basra. A journey which in a helicopter took just over an hour, took the whole Battlegroup a little under a week - it was a truly epic move, crossing both the Tigris and the Euphrates. 3rd Troop with

Cpl White out front in his Scimitar led the final leg out of Maysaan province and linked up with an Australian Squadron before driving straight through the centre of Nasiriyah at 2am and ending up in the US airbase at Tallil. Thankfully C Squadron suffered no serious incidents or breakdowns, largely due to the tireless work of Cpl Thomson and some very strong coffees.

The return to Basra marked a new phase in the tour, as we said good bye to our WMIKs and Scimitars and converted once again to Bulldog armoured personnel carriers. Drivers and Gunners conducted refresher training, whilst the rest of the Squadron got to grips with dismounted training. To re-role took 2 weeks and involved all sorts of training. One exercise on the IED lane took an alarming turn towards reality when we were on the receiving end of a volley of rockets. One landed close by, and regrettably, we sustained a number of casualties: Lt Mark Brightwell 2 Troop Leader (on loan from 2 Royal Gurkha Rifles) was hit in the leg and hand by shrapnel, the SSM Roy Penkethman was hit in the leg by shrapnel, as was LCpl Cairns (although we all thought that he'd taken cover over enthusiastically grazing his knee in the process), Cpl Gaz Blacklock and Tpr Shaheen Baiky suffered serious concussion. All five were rushed to hospital in the Commanding Officer's car in no time at all. They were all stabilized quickly, and those with shrapnel X-rayed to determine the extent of the damage. Lt Mark Brightwell was operated on that night and he was on an aeromed flight back to UK the next day. All have subsequently made a full recovery and will regale you with their war stories over a beer!

It was at this point that the Squadron Leader changed over, Maj Tom Holloway after two years in the saddle handed over to his brother-in-law Maj James Cullinan - nothing like keeping it in the family! Maj Tom Holloway departed and was thankful to leave behind the IDF attacks and constant wearing of body armour but in his new role as SO2 Media for 3 Div he will be returning to the COB in Feb 08; we wish him well and safe return. The handover



C Squadron 2IC



Major Holloway

completed and the unforgettable words of '...one doesn't remain new for long on operations' ringing in his ears the new Squadron Leader got stuck in to the wonderful ways of Bulldog. Having completed the conversion training, the Squadron deployed on a significant road run to 'bed-in' the Bulldogs which were sadly not in fantastic shape. During this, we learnt more of its capabilities and generally shook out the Squadron in its new role, which was great having been COB-bound for several weeks. Important lessons were learnt,

and a day later we deployed on our first operation, codenamed Op RYALL. The plan was to increase our understanding of Bulldog, familiarise ourselves with a large chunk of our new area of operations having taken it over from the Danish and to recce some bridge crossings for future exploitation.

We deployed in the early morning so as to avoid travelling in the midday heat. 3 Troop led us out of camp and almost immediately Tpr Linnane brilliantly spotted something suspicious as he was conducting his dismounted drills, which later turned out to be a road side bomb, which was subsequently dealt with by another unit, allowing us to proceed. The Squadron deployed regularly during August, working predominantly with other units and Battlegroups in the Brigade, including assisting in the final withdrawal of 4 RIFLES from Basra Palace.

September was dominated by news of an early return to the UK and Op CRIMSON ENFORCER which was the final tactical operation for the Squadron. It was a 10 day deployment to the desert along the Iran/Iraq border east of Basra. Equipped with our Bulldogs, we deployed with D Squadron and BG Tac and moved through northern Basra, the scene of much fighting over the previous months. We crossed the Shat Al Arab with no serious incident and moved out into the desert once again. It was good to be back in the desert proper, away from the smell of the city and the confines of the COB. Whilst 1 and 2 Troops patrolled the border, 3 Troop under Lt Neil Bourke and Sgt Mac MacLean



Sgt Calvert prepares for another dust bath

drove daily to the only legal border crossing point in the Basra area. Here they provided protection for two American contractors who were teaching and mentoring the Iraq border guards. The boys got fully stuck into the searching of vehicles, and bartered with the merchants for crates of pop and fresh fruit to supplement the boring old compo!

1 and 2 Troop with SHQ attached continued to cruise around the desert, looking for weapons and ammunition caches, and illegal border cross points. Driving off the hard tracks proved extremely difficult in the heavily armoured Bulldogs, and with the very limited mapping navigation was at times tricky, well for some anyway, Cpl Warren!! More than once the commanders stared at their maps in wonder as the troop Cpls use of 'deception' led us down unexpected roads all to prevent 'pattern setting' apparently! The navigational embarrassments were not however confined to



C Sqn – Maysaan



Cpl Warren, or indeed 1 Troop. It was Sgt Tank Shearman and Cpl Goose Oldfield of 2 Troop who sadly missed a road completely and led the string of 10 logistic trucks they were escorting into a barbed wire entanglement in the dark. The cries of "it's not a serious problem, we should be moving in ten minutes", soon turned into 60 mins. After 3 hours, having travelled all of 300m the Squadron thankfully was ready to move again, ironically Cpl Warren took the lead again and we all crossed our fingers and headed for Basra and onto the COB. The move back through Basra and the return to the COB was even less eventful than the journey out, much to everyone's relief. After a few weeks of frantic packing and vehicle handovers it was time for the Squadron to depart Iraq, via decompression in Qatar, and in early October we arrived back in Tidworth to an awesome reception party and looking forward to some well earned post tour leave.

Plans for the post tour party were well under way whilst we were still in the desert, and on return from leave they were put into effect spectacularly. Sgt Calvert and his team transformed the tank hanger into the familiar desert hide scene and most dressed up to the theme of 'something beginning with C'. Chickens, C3PO, Crocodiles, several Cowboys and many in Civies all took full advantage of the well stocked bar serviced by the SSM's wife, Nina and Dusty the SQMS. A lively disco lit one end of the hanger, whilst the bucking bronco and bungee run provided much

amusement at the other. Tpr Walker, having only been in the Squadron for a day or so set the pace on the Bronco with an impressive 70 seconds! The chefs put on a fantastic winter BBQ and we all settled in to a long and boisterous evening. An epic night was had by all, and the Sqn Ldr presented a number of awards for gaffs made on the tour.

The final play of the year was the Regimental Medal parade in mid November. Although it threatened to rain, the weather was kind and an excellent parade was enjoyed by all, followed by a march to church and another long and enjoyable lunch. As the year draws to a close, C Squadron can reflect on what has been a very busy but successful time with many significant achievements along the way. The Squadron wishes all the best to all those who are moving onto new jobs both in and out of the Regiment, but especially to the 2IC, Capt Ed Hodges, the SSM, WO2 Roy Penkethman, the Troop Leaders and Troop Sergeants. Thanks for all your support and hard work. With the Regimental re-ORBAT now in place, it is a very new C Squadron that will emerge in 2008 into the training year and returning the focus to our primary role, that of Medium Armour.

RJC



The Devil makes work for idle hands...



D (XRH) Squadron

It was a remarkable journey. It was a success that will not be repeated in the near future; but it will remain etched into the memory of all who embarked upon it. It was a voyage of discovery – enveloped by heat and pressure, courage and professionalism. We travelled at various speeds; but mostly fast and furious and it was a journey that tested all emotions. It was exhilarating, frightening, exhausting and, like most soldiering, sometimes dull; but for those involved it was a journey that all will remember. For the Squadron, it started in December 2006, as we were exercising our skills as armoured soldiers in Challenger 2 Main Battle Tanks on Salisbury Plain (SPTA). At that time, the decisions about our future role, destination and departure date were months away but we were told we were going on operations in the 'new' Bulldog 432. By October 2007, however, the intense journey was complete. In that time the Squadron had been reformed as a Bulldog Squadron, then converted to Warrior Armoured Fighting Vehicles (WR AFVs), been united with 1 Brigade from 12 Brigade, planned its deployment with the IRISH GUARDS battlegroup, fought in Basra as a sub-unit of the 2 Royal Welsh Battlegroup and been cut back to The King's Royal Hussars battlegroup for counter-smuggling border operations prior to our pre-emptive return to UK.

For D Squadron, it was a journey into the unknown. As the first CR2 squadron to convert to WR in the 'Protected Mobility' role for an operational tour the road ahead looked daunting but by May we had crossed the line of departure. The tempo of change compounded by the nebulous uncertainty of the tasks ahead, however, kept us focussed on what we could affect. Rather than just 'taxi drivers' we were to become 'Protected Mobility Plus' – in other words RAC soldiers in the turret and as trained dismounts in the back of Infantry AFVs. In January 2007, gunnery conversion in Lulworth rolled into WR tracked drivers' and commanders' courses in Tidworth. Early February brought with it both a recce to Basra and 30mm ranges in Castlemartin with the Irish Guards BG and our first company level WR training exercise on SPTA. The Squadron had only 7 vehicles with which to exercise so we all trained for the urban fight as both crews and

dismounts. Ironically, what in Iraq would become a sub-unit of choice was, in March, a sub-unit *de trop*. As an additional company, not originally included in the ORBAT of either IG or 2RWELSH BGs, and then in turn part of both, D Squadron were 'no-body's own' until shortly before the Brigade's Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX). This we conducted with 2 R WELSH BG before we had completed any other integrated training, but our short, internally run exercise after ranges in combination with our agility as armoured soldiers, and their forbearance of the fact, stood us all in good stead.

Following the MRX, we conducted company level operational training with the TELIC advisory group in freezing Norfolk and only then were we able to conduct individual small arms training at Lydd & Hythe. In early April, with our pre-tour training completed, albeit in the reverse order, the Squadron headed off to Normandy for a short battlefield tour to remind us of the deprivations that our predecessors had endured and the courage and spirit with which they had fought their war. In early May the Squadron departed for Iraq, with planning still ongoing by 2 R WELSH BG HQ (QM & QM(T) particularly) to provide for their additional sub-unit. As it turned out, D Squadron earned the respect and trust of the 2 R WELSH and 4 RIFLES BGs and Bde HQ as extremely capable troops. We conducted 32 operations in 19 weeks, accounting for the highest number of insurgents with the least number of rounds fired and we suffered no major casualties. Lt Col James Swift MBE, Commanding Officer of 2 R WELSH BG, stated that D Squadron are "...a credit to the RAC and fight their vehicles better than my Armoured Infantry companies".



SSM WO2 Kennedy



Capt Perowne, Maj MacGregor & Cpl O'Donnell



Op BLENHEIM – D Sqn in Basra Palace



OB Basra Palace – 'close but no cigar'

Our tour started with a bang. Days after arriving in Basra the crew commanders were conducting ground reconnaissance with the outgoing (2 LANCS) Battlegroup when they experienced the awesome effects of road-side bombs (IEDs), rocket propelled grenades (RPGs) and small arms fire for the first time. The fact that SSgt Hargreaves, Sgt Green and Cpl Silvey were not injured while around them other more battle-hardened soldiers were was the first of many D Squadron miracles. Some of those others are highlighted below:

Op PANDORA: 06 June.

D-Day with the 2 R WELSH BG saw the Squadron deploy into the Al Atiyah district of northern Basra as the vanguard company. We knew it was going to be emotional when indirect mortar fire started to fall onto the forming-up point and our line of departure. Our mission was to clear the route forward and provide the outer cordon for A Coy R Welsh and A Coy Rifles to strike into their target houses. What was simple on paper was not so in practice; especially when the enemy had a say in how events unfolded. What looked like a normal suburban road was in fact a well defended obstacle that we had to breach. The enemy's rather aggressive neighbourhood watch scheme soon kicked into action and as we advanced the Squadron received the effects of 12 IEDs, numerous RPGs and small arms fire. It was for most, our first time in contact. Our complete array of weapons was fired (as we tested the pros and cons of the different sighting systems – Tprs Kemp and Lane particularly), the protective armour of the vehicles and the necessity of 'jockeying' became better understood, and the exact measure of courage and resilience of all those on the ground that night was recognised. Lt Hicks led 2 Troop into the heart of the fight to conduct a forward passage of lines by C Company. It was at this time that LCpl Kendall, his gunner, identified an IED on a lamppost through his thermal site. A warning was given to C Company but an act of fate resulted in the insurgent blowing himself up instead of using the weapon against friendly forces. We did suffer our first casualty, however, as Tpr Field was hit in the

eye by a metal splinter from a RPG exploding on the road in front of his WR. Having received first aid and a short rest he continued to drive the vehicle. At the end of the fight our thoughts were with the soldiers and families of A Coy Rifles who suffered more serious casualties and the untimely loss of Cpl Wilson in the strike operation.

Op OCTAVIA: 21-25 June.

By now the heat in Basra was intense. The temperature in the armoured vehicles reached over 60°C. In Maysaan Province, where the KRH BG patrolled the desert borders, it was even hotter. The distance from the multinational headquarters in Basra to the desert forward operating base of KRH BG was over 250km, through a series of insurgent strongholds, so their re-supply of spares and water was delivered mostly by helicopter. Every month, however, a ground convoy had to provide fuels and heavier spares. The convoy had not been attacked en route before but this time things were different. The convoy itself was complex and involved a diverse fleet of over 30 vehicles, 140 soldiers task organised from the Squadron, 1RHA and UK LOG BN, passage of lines through the Danish Battalion's area, patchy ISTAR coverage and covered a distance of nearly 500kms on road and desert tracks. The operation had been postponed a number of times and for the Maysaan BG the situation was nearing critical. With only 6000 litres of fuel left, their freedom of movement was becoming constrained. D Squadron provided the command and force protection to the logistic convoy in a mixed fleet of WR and Mastiff. A newly arrived 2Lt Adkin assumed command of 3 Troop. The journey was to prove far from easy. It was only meant to take 36 hours but is now referred to as 'epic voyage' in its own right and as a result became the last Operation OCTAVIA. Due to the frictions of both enemy action and heat related mechanical failures the convoy was fixed en route, and in the desert Forward Operating Base, for longer than expected. The mixed grouping of Armoured Corps, Artillery and Logistic Corps soldiers faced not only the searing heat of the Iraqi desert, geographical separation from ground



Op PANDORA orders around Cpl Pople's model



Op OCTAVIA



Top Cover

support, constraints of long distance communications and the physical strain on vehicles and crews alike but fourteen separate insurgent attacks. Below are some reflections from a few of those intimately involved in the operation...

Through my thermal sight I could make out a breeze block sized shape in the centre of the road with a command wire running to the left hand side of the road and into a culvert. I checked with my driver Tpr Kempton and LCpl Kendall in the turret beside me that we had not just driven over this device as I was fast asleep. Thankfully they both insisted it must have been put out minutes after we re-crossed the bridge. The Squadron Leader asked if it was safe for me to engage and disrupt the IED with 30mm. I could clearly see a ring of houses from left to right on the far side of the bridge and fearing the OC who then took a closer look for himself. He agreed with my assessment and tasked the Brigade ATO who was delivered by MERLIN at 0228 and spent two hours on task. He discovered the device to be a elaborate hoax and had seen a white pickup truck containing 3 men retrieve a further device one hundred metres beyond the bridge. We were then given the all clear to proceed and did so at 0550 as the sun rose over the marshes without further incident to the junction of Triangle and Topeka and onwards to the north.

QJM Hicks, 2 Tp Ldr

The convoy was making good speed and on entrance to Qal-at-Salih all seemed quiet. We passed through the first IPS checkpoint and continued down the main street. There were a handful of people milling around although there was no obvious sign of any dicking. 400m further along we reached a second police checkpoint. The road to our front was blocked off. This made me feel slightly uneasy and warranted more caution in the immediate area. There was some delay as the main body negotiated the turns within the town and it soon became apparent that the police and local children had been moving the cyalumes marking the route. The advance guard pushed on to allowing us onto Route Topeka. We conducted a vulnerable point check at the bridge and pressed on. It was as we reached the next junction that the IED initiated to the rear of the main body. Fortunately the only casualties were blowouts to the front tyres of another Mastiff. After hearing the vehicle was still mobile we hastily checked the next vulnerable point leaving one vehicle to secure this and the overlooking building. We then extracted from the danger area, re-grouped and assessed the consequences of the damage.

Lt R Adkin, 3 Tp Ldr

The most complex ambush fixed the required fast air support from two Tornado jets to break clean and permit the helicopter evacuation of two wounded RHA soldiers.

A huge explosion erupted, throwing me off my feet and showered me with tarmac and armour bits from the vehicle. I was thrown back by the blast. I felt someone grab me as I landed on the foot plate in a sitting position. The smell was really bad and there was a cloud of black heavy dust in front of me blocking my view forwards. I could not see the crew in the front section of the vehicle. I sat dazed for a few seconds but I seemed like minutes. Something then clicked - I guess it's what they call the training kicking in. "Is everyone ok?" I shouted into the rear compartment. "Yes" came the reply, the smoke started to clear and I then became able to see forward. "Can this still move?" I shouted to the driver "Yes, I think so" came the reply. After a short while we still hadn't moved off - we were sat in the killing area. Mortars had started to land near us. Over us a jet screamed past. I could see the bone in the co-driver's arm though large gash in his shirt clothing. I was surprised that there wasn't much blood even though most of his muscle was missing. I guess that's cauterisation for you. L/Cpl Sullivan, a team medic, gave first aid until the doctor and medic pulled up in another Mastiff. At this point I started to notice my arm had become very hot; I looked down at my body armour and noticed small scorch marks. The medic took a quick look and said that I'd been very lucky. I looked down to see clear holes through my shirt where shrapnel had hit. So with burnt combats and loud ringing in my ears we drove the vehicle onto a low-loader to continue the journey.

Cpl J A Bohana, Mastiff Commander c/s D11

I was in the rear of Cpl Bohana's Mastiff. With one hit already and our disabled vehicle on a HET we thought the rest of the journey would be simpler but we were hit by shrapnel from a second EFP. The headlights and windows of the low-loader were taken out as of one of the coolant pipes. With a temporary 'loggie-fix' the HET carried on back to the COB.

Cpl Duncan, 2RTR.

Every mile had a difficulty to overcome from IED, RPG, small arms fire, IDF or vehicle breakdown. Using Tacsat, HF and VHF comms to pass information back and forwards just about enabled the op to proceed as best planned. Having reached the desert and KRH BG the exchange began after a nights rest. With the exchange done the convoy was ready to go lined up in formation spread across the desert ready for the off. As with all moves and plans small trivial events tend to delay things and this move was no exception. Having been cramped in the back of the SSM's Mastiff on the way up I made the most of the delay in the desert FOB. With a "Sir, I'm off for a fag" I stepped outside and noticed mates from KRH BG some 30 meters from the Mastiff. As I made my way back to the wagon still chuffing on my cigarette I heard a loud whistle thinking to myself "dammm that sounds like a blown tire"! Great - more delays since all I wanted was to get back to the COB. Then a crack and thud about 30 meters away and an explosion of a rocket or mortar. The shock made me dive to the ground. Expecting more than just one round I got as far into the ground as I could, still smoking as another whistle, crack and thud. "Damnn" I thought, "...these are getting closer." The final and fourth round landed about 15 meters away from me I felt the blast wave move through me and then back again with my hands over my face. I spat my cigarette away as the blast threw up sand which felt like someone was stood in front of me with a sand blaster. The back of my hands and lower arms went instantly numb. It wasn't until the bombardment stopped that I ran back into the Mastiff and dusted myself off that I realised how close I had been to being hit. They say that smoking kills and it nearly did!

Cpl C J Deacon, WR Commander c/s 22

On Sat 23 Aug 07 D Squadron were somewhere in the Iraqi desert between Al Amaraha and Iran. The trip up there had taken an epic 29 hours so far, having left the COB on Thursday evening. After transferring equipment and personnel, resting and preparing for our return journey, the convoy was dispersed and ready to start



Maj MacGregor

the move back, which was initially across the desert. I and my crew on Mastiff '12' had been making the most of our last few moments of being able to be outside in the wide open desert and had been standing around the back of the Mastiff. However, with 5 minutes to go I got all seven of us to mount up and close the back doors. There was a bit of a delay before we moved off, but thankfully we remained mounted up as suddenly there was a 'thud' which sounded like an incoming mortar round! I quickly checked with the crew that it wasn't one of the rear hatches in

the roof of the Mastiff being slammed shut, which makes a remarkably similar sound! It wasn't...we were under Indirect Fire attack! The first explosion was about 50 meters forward left of the Mastiff, followed by a second in the same area, but then a third impacted a lot closer, in fact within 10 meters of the rear of the vehicle. They were apparently rockets rather than mortars, consequently landing without any advance whistling warning sound, and unlike back in The COB there was no warning siren triggered by Radar giving a few seconds notice! The Squadron leader, Major MacGregor, immediately gave the order to move forward 800 meters and disperse more. Once safe, we were able to get out and assess the damage. My Mastiff had sustained punctures to its two large rear wheels and had silver marks and dents all over the rear and right hand side, where the shrapnel fragments had struck. The large 'HET' lorry cab that was in column behind us had sustained 6 punctures and a shattered windscreen. Fortunately no one was hurt. The main effort then became the rapid changing of wheels. The Mastiff carries no spare wheel, so we had to take two from the Mastiff that had been hit by an IED on the journey northwards - quite a labour intensive job, involving jacking up the vehicles and removing bar armour to get the wheels on and off. We were done in about 2 hours. However, the news came through that we were not going to move that night, but instead stay another night and day in the desert. We either slept in the Mastiff or in shell scrapes, which no one complained about digging!

Cpl Yeo, Mastiff Commander c/s 12.

We had made good progress with 2Lt Adkin leading the vanguard and carefully clearing the road. The countryside was busy, fields of green making a welcome spectacle after two days of sand. We had left KRH BG FOB an hour before and were glad to be making our way back to the COB. With no IEDs on so far we were able to relax and enjoy the sunset, a mass of purples and pinks dominating the western sky. The junction of Rtes Cairo and Khartoum was in open ground just west of the river and only minutes south of Al Amara. The vanguard had cleared it and so the Main Body began



Op OCTAVIA

the turn left. No sooner had I straightened up onto the road south than the dull crunch of incoming mortar fire crashed around us. I ducked down into the turret for a few seconds and then peered out to see the point of impact. A further three rounds had landed now on the northern and western side of the junction. A civilian car had been hit and its occupant killed. The convoy kept moving as a further two rounds hit the centre of the junction. The smoke and dust from the explosions rose high into the now darkening sky. The civilian casualty was reported to the Iraqi authorities and, while thanking our stars that we were safe, thoughts soon turned to what other surprises the insurgents might have waiting for us on the road south.

Lt Hicks, 2 Tp Ldr

It appeared that the enemy were targeting the Mastiff. With this in mind I was a little apprehensive, but as mine was the 26th vehicle in the column I was not overly worried. I was acting as a rear link between the Sqn and the BG HQ in the COB reporting regularly situation reports as to the position of the convoy and any attacks on it - so far a busy job. On the return leg the convoy had already been hit by 2 IED's which resulted in just minor vehicle damage to a HET and a CST. The convoy was still on the move. At 00.04 on the 25 Jun the crew were in good spirits. There was a bright flash of light, an ear splitting bang and the vehicle felt as if it had been hit by a truck. The inside of the vehicle filled with smoke and dust, debris flying in every direction. I instantly thought we had been penetrated due to the amount of debris thrown around inside the vehicle and that we must have sustained a casualty. Virtually at the same time everyone in the vehicle started shouting at each other checking if everyone was OK. Gnr Allinson who had been on top cover had dropped inside and was shouting that he couldn't see. LBdr Stone who was driving at the time managed to maintain control of the vehicle which must have been difficult as we had been travelling at about 30 kph and the way the vehicle was moving it was obvious that the front tyres had blown out. The internal lights came on and I was able to check



Op OCTAVIA - Leaving for the second time after rockets and repairs

that we had no casualties so told LBdr Stone to carry on driving to get us out of the contact point. I could then hear the OC talking about my vehicle being hit by an IED which I realised was true. I composed myself and got on the Sqn radio and sent a sitrep to let them know that we had no casualties and did the same to the BG. The vehicle had sustained some damage including 3 punctured tyres. This required us to be recovered to the COB by a HET. We continued in the back of the vehicle and sending sitrep's and everyone seemed fine, we all praised LBdr Stone for his driving and we all joked and laughed about how lucky we were to come through without a scratch. It is hard to describe how you feel during a contact; so many feelings ran through me - fear, nervousness and excitement. One thing is for sure, I don't want to experience being blown up again; once is enough.

WO2 Kennedy, D Sqn SSM

Of the thirty vehicles in the convoy almost a third were damaged by insurgent activity or heat related mechanical failures. There was very little redundancy. However, high morale, agility of mind across all ranks and thorough war-gaming within the Squadron group (every one of the outlandish scenarios we rehearsed turned into a reality) provided us with opportunities and the ability to seize the initiative. Still 4 hours out of Basra, but very much on the 'home leg', the remainder of the 2 R WELSH BG arrived to support the convoy's return to base; a welcome sight indeed. The mission was completed successfully: the critical supplies were delivered and every soldier and vehicle that left Basra returned.

Op VOLGA: 16 July.

Like most before it, this should have been a fairly simple operation to escort the Bde Comd, Brig James Bashall, and his staff to a meeting with key local Iraqi leaders on their turf. It turned into an epic meeting engagement and defence. On the way into town all was relatively peaceful with market stalls buzzing, children playing on the streets and normal business activity self evident; then all went quiet. Just before the first IED exploded we were warned of the imminent attack by the abnormal silence and the lack of any movement on the streets. 'Contact, IED – wait out' clipped across the Sqn net and we knew at once that we would have to fight through the last two blocks of the city centre to reach the PJCC. The separate reports of 'Contact, RPG'; 'Contact IED' and 'Contact small arms' fought for space on the net with the necessary command and control instructions to maintain cohesion and speed. We had entered what appeared to be a well planned ambush as we were canalised through the last, and unavoidable, section of our journey. Above us and to the right were two large factory buildings that provided the insurgent with the advantage of height and behind us the firing positions merged into the urban sprawl. Every soldier reacted as demanded; although each radio message

had an edge to it there was no panic for this situation was not new and had been rehearsed. We fired back, at identified targets, in self defence and the vehicles containing the Bde Staff entered the PJCC. The unloading of the VIPs into the main building of the PJCC was slick and, despite the accurate indirect fire raining down, they set about their key leadership engagement in the relative safety of the hardened buildings. Outside, in the Jaish Al Mardhi (JAM) controlled enclaves of Basra city centre, 2nd and 3rd Troops began 'satellite patrolling' in an attempt to provide depth security. Foolishly, the local militia tried to exploit the situation and continued their attack on the Warrior AFVs. The OC, Maj MacGregor, who had brought in the VIPs, grabbed the net from the watchkeeper in the HQ and controlled the battle ensuring mutual support and the integration of additional ISTAR and aviation resources. The two Troops on the ground, with the sangers on each corner of the PJCC complex firing machine guns in support, set about their own form of kinetic key leadership engagement. 2nd Troop had turned east and immediately run into an RPG team. Lt Hicks and LCpl Kendall dispatched them and pushed north into more trouble. Commanders (including Sgt Hargreaves and Cpl Deacon) fired their pistols at roof top targets as their top cover fired at insurgent teams hiding in darkened alleyways and fired the 30mm canon to good effect to disrupt IEDs placed to trap or turn our AFVs. In the west, 3rd Tp, with Capt Perowne at the helm (with Sgt Green as Tp Sgt, Cpl Silvey as Tp Cpl and Cpl Bottrell loaned from C Coy) went hunting an IDF team spotted by ISTAR firing at the PJCC; they failed to find the team they were sent for but the insurgents provided them with a number of RPG targets and gunmen that were dispatched quickly. The IED, RPG and small arms engagements on the ground lasted for about 2½ hours, with small arms fire and IDF constantly hitting the PJCC. The fitter sections (led by Cpl Boocock on the day) and our drivers and dismounts demonstrated enormous courage as they hooked up broken vehicles under accurate enemy fire with only smoke and speed to support. The arrival of darkness, the Apache attack helicopter and our disappearance from the centre of town by a rarely used route to the north ended our fight. The enemy had fired 12 IEDs and 38 RPGs at the vehicle crews and countless rockets and mortars at those within the building complex. The Commander and his staff completed their important meetings and D Sqn demonstrated MNF's ability to move into and out of town as we wished. We suffered only one minor casualty and he quickly returned to work. The local militia received a bloody nose and many will not return to work. There is little to rejoice in this last statement for our actions, although necessary and demonstrating tactical success may have only undermined the enemy's cohesion and will to fight in the short term. Our morale, however, was sky-high on our return to the Contingency Operating Base for we had won over the heat, the



After Op VOLGA, the Bde Comd praises D Sqn for their soldierly conduct



Op PEWSEY – Driving into Basra Palace (again).

vehicles, the friction of battle and the insurgent to complete our mission on that day.

Op PEWSEY & SOLENOID: July – August.

To sustain troops in Basra Palace, the Manoeuvre Battlegroup was regularly tasked to escort military and civilian logistic vehicles into and out of the eastern suburbs of the city. Invariably, these operations would be subject to attack by Jaish al-Mardhi (JAM) insurgents. D Sqn re-forged 'Pinot's Route' through the salt marshes to the south west of Basra. Every journey into the Palace was nerve wracking; IEDs were our main concern but on arrival the threat became the rockets and mortars of accurate indirect fire. The Squadron was also called to support 4 RIFLES BG during their significant cordon and search operations in the Timinyah district during Op LIGHTENING STRIKE. So frequently with the City BG, D Sqn were often accommodated in Uday's Palace and the old UN building; great hard cover during record high levels of indirect fire.

Op BLENHEIM & HIGHBRIDGE: September.

In order to ensure that British forces and 4 RIFLES BG could withdraw from the PJCC and Basra Palace respectively, 2 R WELSH conducted several operations to escort convoys in and out of their bases over a period of three weeks. D Squadron played a major part in these operations. The most significant, however, was final repositioning of the Rifles BG from Basra Palace to the COB. We were tasked with securing the bridge at 'Red 1'. This was vital ground for the Brigade – a failure to hold this would make the planned withdrawal routes untenable. In order to enable the movement of troops out of the city we had to clear and hold the bridge and its access routes and then keep them free from civilian traffic. This is harder than it sounds, especially when the threat breaks with all known patterns. Through self-discipline, situational awareness and an anticipation of Iraqi driving behaviour the crew commanders of D Sqn were able to control over 1000 civilian vehicles. With the calm that had gripped the city preserved, this was quite a surreal experience when only weeks before our presence on the 'Red Route' would have resulted in indirect and direct fire. With a little risk management one of the troops even managed to engage a group of local lads in an impromptu game of football.



Op BLENHEIM – Key Local Engagement (the universal language)



Op BLENHEIM – Early morning at Red 1 looking into town



Op HIGHBRIDGE – SSgt Weekes, OB operator

Op CRIMSON ENFORCER: 10-19 September.

Having forged so many friendships under fire with 2 R WELSH BG, the squadron was in mixed heart about our re-ORBAT to the KRH BG in early September. The move permitted us to rejoin our parent unit and signalled a premature departure from theatre but it also meant leaving behind good friends. The operation on the Iraq-Iran border, however, was to set a precedent for future Brigade operations. The BG's move through northern Basra proved to many that we retained freedom of movement. Through our reconnaissance of the area to the east of the Shaat Al Arab waterway we plotted the Iraqi divisional defensive positions and, through our use of the joint service counter-munitions team, destroyed over 30 tonnes of high explosive. The TELIC journey had ended as it had begun, with a very loud bang. The destruction of such explosives was immensely satisfying as it demonstrated our capability and removed the resources from our enemies. As we had suffered a number of other casualties during the tour - Tprs Field, Eatough and Pearce were medically evacuated to the UK as a result of enemy action - it was a real boost to destroy it. Professional skills, a healthy respect for the enemy and a dose of good fortune assisted in ensuring that our casualties were limited.

D Squadron departed Basra on 01 October. We felt very well supported by our loved ones back home and thanks must go to them for their patience and fortitude. We were only able to complete the operational tasks set for us through the assistance of the 2 R WELSH BG who looked after us so well, Cyclops Sqn, 2 RTR, who provided us with X Tp soldiers to bolster our WR dismounts and the Royal Wessex Yeomanry who ensured that our augmentees were well trained, motivated and professional; together we have stories to tell, scars to show and friends to mourn. The TELIC 10 journey, although relatively short, was both a professional and personal one for the soldiers of D Squadron and will be remembered proudly for a lifetime.

CSM



Op CRIMSON ENFORCER – Tpr Kulik collects munitions to destroy



Op CRIMSON ENFORCER – Iraqi Border fort



Off to Condor



Essential maintenance...



Op HIGHBRIDGE – B (Rourke's Drift) Coy leave Basra for the last time



2IC, Capt Perowne, at Camp CONDOR



Op CRIMSON ENFORCER – Prepare to blow...



Op HIGHBRIDGE – Packet 2 extracts from the Palace



1 Troop (Op GLANCE)

2007 has been a busy year for First Troop. Following build-up training, they deployed to Iraq to take on an exciting and unique Battlegroup tasking. Unfortunately this meant that they lived and worked separately to the remainder of D Squadron, which was a shame after working so well together during the OPTAG training throughout the year. Nevertheless, the Troop was keen and excited to be working independently in the Al Basra province.

LCpls Lee and Perkin were too busy to deploy to Iraq with the rest of the Troop, and stayed an extra month in England to win the prestigious Cavalry Cup Football final. However, the rest of the Troop arrived and quickly established themselves out on the ground, patrolling on Snatch Land Rover and on Warrior APC in and around Basra City. Sgt Sercombe's arrival in theatre was also delayed until his wife had given birth. Sgt Robinson stepped into his shoes during this period and there was enough time for him to make the job his own, holding onto the position of dismounted Sergeant for the tour.

The Troop was bolstered by three qualified Land Rover drivers from Cyclops Sqn, RTR, who proved to be a real asset to the Troop. Tpr Cook (RTR) demonstrated his worth during the track bashing by separating all of the track pads into two piles – one for the left track and one for the right track. He worked tirelessly and did a

very, very good job. How he separated identical pads into two piles I will never know! Sgt Robinson was very amused.

All First Troop members quickly proved themselves in testing circumstances. In order to perform the tasks required of them, their skills and drills needed to be of a very high standard. The standard of their performance on the ground in Iraq is testament to the quality of training completed prior to deployment, the competence and the determination of our soldiers.

Unfortunately, during the tour Tpr Eatough and Tpr Pearce were wounded and taken back to the UK for medical treatment. They were greatly missed by the rest of the Troop, who took a keen interest in how they were getting on back at home. Happily, both are now well on the way to making a full recovery.

The fun was not lost during the tour and the Troop made a strangely amusing skit video. It has changed my thoughts of the song "Call on Me" forever. LCpl Mansley might be able to wear the same clothing as the ladies in the music video, but I am fairly certain that they make it look better.

First Troop returned to Tidworth with D Sqn and the rest of the KRH Battlegroup on 1 October to a very warm and much appreciated welcome from friends and family. *RHC*



1 Troop Dismount Commander – Sgt Robinson



Lt Crofton



Track bashing at night



1 Troop Gangsters

Op BLACK LIGHTENING

On the night of 6 July, Op BLACK LIGHTENING took place. It was a Brigade strike to detain operation into the heart of Basra City, whereby the City Battlegroup would strike from the South, and the Manoeuvre Battlegroup would strike from the North. 1 Troop was tasked to clear the Battlegroup route into Basra from the North, to secure the ground on the fringes of the City, and subsequently to clear the Battlegroup's withdrawal from Basra.

The initial clearance went well, with every man showing high levels of skill when conducting their drills on the ground. The route was cleared on time and the Battlegroup moved through and onto their objectives. Shortly afterwards, whilst securing the ground with CYCLOPS Sqn, RTR, we received mortar fire onto our positions. This was soon added to by intense small-arms fire and numerous Rocket-Propelled Grenades (RPGs). The Troop worked hard to identify the insurgents' firing positions, who were by now well practiced in attacking British Forces from concealed positions. On moving to clear the Battlegroup's withdrawal route, Cpl Murphy's Warrior was hit by a roadside bomb. Tpr Eatough, Tpr Pearce and Tpr Simler were all injured by the blast. Fortunately, the vehicle was still able to move, and the three casualties were quickly evacuated back to the Military Hospital. The remainder of 1 Troop continued to clear the withdrawal route and to secure the ground, under incessant small-arms and RPG fire from that moment until the Battlegroup had safely withdrawn from the City shortly after dawn. It was during this period that Tpr Murphy received a graze on the back of his head from a passing bullet.

Tpr Simler rejoined 1 Troop after a few days of rest in hospital. Tpr Pearce and Tpr Eatough were later flown back to the UK for treatment for their wounds. Tpr Eatough has now made a full recovery. Sadly, Tpr Pearce is still receiving treatment to his eye. We wish him a full recovery.



A rare sight - Snatch patrol



2 Troop

What can be written about this Troop on OP TELIC 10 that the Brigade Commander has not already told us? Well, maybe that we fired every weapon system we had from pistols to 30mm, destroying the enemy whenever he took us on; yes we led the OP OCTAVIA convoy through contact after contact for 27 hours to Maysaan Province; yes we fought as a troop in two and a half hours of continuous contact to the east of the PJCC on OP VOLGA. But that is the broad brush.

That doesn't tell you that Cpl Yeo glided to earth long enough to reputedly fire more 30mm rounds in combat than anyone in history...ever...anywhere; Chuck Norris apparently crossed the road to avoid Tpr Kemp 005 home on R and R; Tpr Edgar is the most insane man ever to wear (and indeed soil) uniform; Tpr "Cowhead" Lane may or may not have blown up something that may or may not have contained a decent amount of petrol in the centre of Basra one sunny day in July; and the Troop Leader may have thrown a smoke grenade without pulling the pin out as Tpr Fawcett was casevaced under fire.

SSgt Hargreaves and Sgt Sercombe perfected the good cop/bad cop routine so discipline and professionalism were never a problem, well apart from the odd hammer fight on the tank park but those involved were RTR. Cpl Deacon became the Squadron R2D2, plugging himself into BOWMAN for so long and so often he is now in rehab at the Signals school where they are limiting him to only 20 hours a day exposure.



Sgt Sercombe has his audience hanging on his every word

Convoys, cordons, break in battles, break out battles, fighting from the turret, from the mortar hatches, on our feet, both in the narrow streets of Basra and in the wide open deserts of Maysaan. Enemy small arms fire came in through drivers hatches, RPGs hit turrets, IEDs penetrated our vehicles, and mortars damaged them. But every single man in the troop stepped up to the mark for five long months and not once let their mates down when the going got tough. What more could you ask of any soldier?

QH



Crew 20



Tpr Bradbury relaxes whilst waiting for Autoglass



2 Troop

3 Troop

The early part of the year saw the Troop gearing up for deployment on Op TELIC 10 and the subsequent training and range programme that accompanied this. During these early stages the Troop was ably led by Sgt 'Snotty' Green while their Troop Leader was absent, spending as much time as possible frequenting numerous training establishments. Mr Adkin eventually arrived in April to a deserted office, as the Troop, who had by now grown impatient with his tardiness had deployed to Iraq.

The Troop adjusted to life in the desert well. They certainly hit the ground running and were plunged into operational life from the off. Many got their 'hands dirty' early; 'Snotty' Green setting the pace with a demonstration of his pistol skills. Working with the Royal Welsh, the Troop was intricately involved in operations within a bloody Basra. These were often fought in an inhospitable environment over an unfamiliar terrain. There is not the space to cover all the tales of daring and courageousness in this short résumé. Indeed I am sure those individuals with extraordinary tales to tell will have done so already; no doubt intoxicated, as part of their weekend patter in the bar.

3 Troop learnt fast and fought hard; rarely with complaint, coping daily with a high degree of uncertainty and danger. What we did learn is that Sgt Green does sleep but does not smile; unless he is in female company.

Another lesson that was learnt fast by some is not to get on the wrong side of Sgt 'Adolf' Silvey. Taught by Hitler himself he was often seen beating his gunner, Tpr 'More Cheese' Grumett. Without doubt the Troop worked exceptionally hard. Long days spent track bashing saw the formation of a dance team led ably by Tpr 'Late Again' Kemp, moves the like of which I have no doubt would not look out of place in the trendiest of London clubs. During our time with 2 Royal Welsh, 3 Troop played a pivotal role in securing a safer Basra and facilitating the transition to Iraqi control. Certainly the soldiers take great pride in this and are pleased to have been able to see such a dramatic change during their tour. In this sense our return to the KRH BG, when it came, came at a suitable time and we were pleased to be welcomed back with such open arms.



3 Troop team photo

Finally, the 'I'm a Trooper Get Me out of Here' award for excessive moaning must go to 'Big Dave' Askins who surprised us all with just how much noise such a small man could make.

On the 1st October a weary but jubilant 3 Troop returned to the UK, able to hold their heads high and be proud of their achievements that will undoubtedly be etched in Regimental history for years to come.

RMA



3 Troop leader – 2Lt "In at the deep end" Adkin



180km into the drive north and the heat continues to attack our WR AFVs

Battlegroup HQ (Nomadic Hawks)

It is a bit like one of those puzzles when you have a matchstick, some chicken wire and bootlace to cross the crocodile infested river in order to save your darling belle. We had the desert and some vehicles, there was a huge marsh with small pot holed tracks to cross and on the other side there was fuel and water...surrounded by disapproving and violent locals. It was not that we were stuck between a rock and hard place, there were no rocks, just desert and marsh. It was mid-May and we had been in Maysaan for little over a week. We had to bring up our tracked vehicles that had recently arrived on a ship from the UK and some vital supplies. The only method of delivery was by road, a 150km gauntlet run taking in the delights of the Shat Al Arab Waterway, Tigris and Euphrates Rivers, with a modicum of potential for a bit of sightseeing at the Garden of Eden. The 2km long convoy was to be escorted by armoured Warrior & Mastiff to 'punch' their way through to Camp CONDOR halfway to our main area of operations in Maysaan; in the event we were delighted to find out that it was D Sqn that were going to be the mighty gladiators for the first Op OCTAVIA.

After much chat from our Formation Recce friends in A Sqn HCR about the essence of reconnaissance, they were put to the test. With the weighty shackles of BG HQ off their shoulders they ventured north into the Marshes to find a suitable route through. After extensive patrols charging across the desert in open top land rovers at sunrise it was the negative that was confirmed, which I am told is a good thing. With no other option than the brush shoulders with the locals in their own town option, planning was ramped up but there were still a few unknowns. With no way of confirming the magic route through the Marshes there was a certain amount of wet fingers in the air and crossing of toes. As the sun set, mercifully ending another painfully hot day there was a tinge of excitement rippling through the BG. On this particular adventure C Sqn were left behind to guard the echelon and what was in essence our home. The convoy crossed the start line with A Sqn leading as the sun was setting, through the town all braced for a fight, not really knowing what to

expect. The Night Vision Goggle (NVG) was our viewing aid of choice (vehicle headlights simply wasn't an option), a weighty number that threw green light into the depths of your retina. The "do I wear them or not" debate could only result in two certain outcomes; crashing the vehicle through an obvious inability to see in the dark or clinical insanity from having green light burnt into your skull for prolonged periods of time. As the CO's driver I chose clinical insanity, but maybe I was already partially there.

Progress was slow, a lot slower than we had planned for, the clock was ticking and the pressure was on. The tracks turned into levees, rain washed levees that had enormous holes in them, Land

Rover pits I had in my minds eye. The lead vehicles were marking the pits with glow sticks and we duly pressed on. Had I have known at the time the height of the levees my cool, calm and collected manner would have been replaced with a wobbling bottom lip and nervous disposition. After a catalogue of events that conspired against us we fearfully rolled through the RV some two hours late to find that all was well and that the D Sqn convoy had experienced considerable delay but were imminently inbound. The vehicle exchanges and resupply all occurred in an Iraqi Army Camp which proved to be the ideal secure location for a friendly reunion with D Sqn and to hear that their stories were considerably better than ours. All said and done we departed company and returned to whence we came. The journey was uneventful and lasted forever in the

midday sun. C Sqn came to meet us a short distance from our Forward Operating Base (FOB) and handed out cold bottles of water as we arrived and never had anything ever been so welcome before.

The following weeks were spent travelling North away from the Marshes, the temperature was rising and the conditions becoming more austere. Plans were developing and the Intelligence community were scrabbling for potential leads. We conducted a number of operations that saw the BG focussing on particular areas of the Iran/Iraq border for extended periods of time and although



Merlin inbound



The circus on the move



Capt Hodgkinson, Ops Officer
'swan-like'

we didn't physically interdict cross border smuggling our presence was being very much felt. Towards the latter end of June we were called upon to conduct a joint operation with some US forces that were coming into the area to 'strike' targets in Al Amarah. Whilst this operation was joint, our role was minimal, just about qualifying us for the joint status. The fall out from Team America's escapades in Maysaans' only City was felt almost immediately, enemy activity increased and the atmosphere became more tense. It

was within this period in late June that D Sqn had to bring another re-supply convoy up to us in their second Op OCTAVIA. What was meant to be a 48hr operation turned into a 5 day extravaganza that warrants some hefty lantern swinging that only they are qualified to conduct.

If there was a final nail in the coffin for the Maysaan BG this was it. The Nomadic Hawks had become too expensive to maintain; resources, personnel and lack of actionable intelligence all added to our demise in the desert. July presented the BG with an entirely new conundrum and one that required some pretty bold action. Driving a BG out of the desert, 250km to Basra, in vehicles with similar armour to a baked bean tin required an enormous amount of planning and some really very rewarding operational activity. The operation was cunningly named Op CRIMSON ADVANCE by the doctors of spin and essentially required us to conduct a Rearward Passage of Lines through the Australian BG, through the city of An Nasiriyah in the Province of Dhi Qar, into the US Camp Tallil and then onto the back of lorries on the Baghdad – Basra road to the COB (Basra Airport). The total distance would be just shy of 500km and would take 5 days. Whilst the tactical importance of this operation was relatively low, it was widely understood that it had far reaching consequences at the strategic and political levels.

The processes involved in the operation were text book; exchange of liaison officers, wargaming, rock drills, rehearsals and endless coordination. The Australians had not ventured into An Nasiriyah for a long time and political restrictions prevented them from doing so routinely. The local insurgents had recently been engaged in a prolonged conflict with Iraqi Police in the City and a state of Provincial Emergency declared by their Governor. The volatility of the City was unknown to us and with that uncertainty appeared doubt and dare I say anxiety. The UK Bde supported us fantastically with Divisional, Corps and National assets. The most notable of which was the pair of Apache Gunships and the B1 Bomber that sat above us as we ventured through. I have never



Marsh Arabs

been quite so relieved as when I heard that "Widow-Maker Five Niner" was now on station with weapons ready but no available targets. Tooled up and bracing ourselves for the worst, we arrived at the Australian RV point and breathed a mini sigh of relief as we discovered that their 'Iron Sleeve' was in place without incident. The tension on the Radio Net was palpable as 3 Troop from C Sqn did a magnificent job of leading the BG through the City. After what seemed an eternity we were all clear and out the other side, marvelling at how we had managed to get away with it.

The Army has made me exhausted in the past, with exercise and operations throughout the night, but never before had the exhaustion been so well deserved of the events that had led to it. Our return to Basra went without hitch and from then on in they tied me to a desk and the rest of the tour was a blur of coord conferences interspersed with buttock clenching fear as we played rocket lottery. The pull of rose tinted spectacles is strong but the heady days of the Nomadic Hawks seemed like an oasis of military professionalism and might. I don't need tangible results to feel like we succeeded; we all made a difference to each other and we are all still here.

WDH



For some it was all a little tedious..... Sgt 'Nobby' Clarke



Typical scenery

Command Troop

This has been yet another busy year for the comms gurus of the Regiment. The year started with Capt Thomas at the helm but the thought of the being RSO for any length of time caused him to resign halfway through his RSOs course. Step forward Capt Backhouse who arrived fresh from his course in time to deploy to Iraq. Two constants throughout the year were WO2 Wade as RSWO and SSgt Russell as BSM. This dynamic duo with the team has once again worked tirelessly to ensure any piece of equipment that has a hint of an electrical pulse has been working and people have been able to be talk. Ironically this has often left them speechless.

The year started with build up training for OP TELIC culminating in a week's Mission Rehearsal Exercise (MRX) on Salisbury Plain. It proved to be perfect conditions for the Maysaan desert: driving snow, rain and sub-zero temperatures. However, no one was able to speak to each other with any real reliability so this did add a level of realism. Fast forward a month and the Troop found itself in Iraq variously dispersed around the COB and desert.

Much of the troop split to form the back bone of the Int Cell with Cpls Glipin and Lancaster getting all secretive and denying they ever knew anything about radios. The remainder of the Troop became Forward HQ, TAC Group, and Rear Ops.

Forward was generally run by SSgt Russell who disappeared to the desert for long periods of time and became the key man in the desert for comms and the BGLOs right hand man. He took endless pleasure in checking ECM serial numbers, in the heat of the day, to Cpl Jacksons delight. OH formed the centre of the HQ, something of a travelling circus to which Tpr Tabiner added the continual strains of Lionel Ritchie, played on a loop for about 6 hours a day. TAC mounted in WIMIKS was governed by the ruthless hand of the RSM / Sgt Oremond combo. When not polishing GPMGs and conducting Compass pttls they amused themselves by doing push ups and 'Op MASSIVE' exercises. Meanwhile the RSO, who also assumed the role of rear Ops Officer with RSWO ran things in COB. The aim was always to rotate people forward as often as possible to avoid too much degradation by the harsh conditions forward. The troop had the added complication of an enormous Op LOCKSMITH account which was ably managed by Sgt Bushell and Cpl Hay.

The initial part of the tour in the Maysaan desert proved to be a real challenge. The 150km distance restricted capability to a large extent. In the event, unless a satellite became involved somewhere,

comms were often very poor. Meanwhile back in the COB the RSO and the RSWO wrestled with SYNERGY IT, quickly getting on first name terms with the civilian engineers. The withdrawal from Maysaan led to a host of new challenges including, moving and setting up a new ops room and the novel problem of talking to helicopters with the ARF role. However, none of this was as exciting as the order to go home early. The Troop packed itself away in double quick time (unsurprisingly) and returned to England in good order – with two exceptions. Cpl Jackson and Tpr Munday very nobly volunteered to remain and man the Raid Ballon commitment until Nov.



SSgt Russell in typical athletic pose

Returning from POTL saw more changes. WO2 Wade finally escaped, scarcely concealing his glee, to a posting at a non BOWMANised Yeomanry Regiment. SSgt Russell stepped up into his place and Sgt Calvert moved in to the slot of BSM. The younger members of the troop woke up on the arrival of Sgt Durrant fresh from a Sabre Sqn. Planning now continues a pace for the expected trials and tribulations of next year.

BEHB



Sgt Calvert



RHQ – Op CRIMSON ENFORCER



Desert living

HQ Squadron

Quartermaster's Department

At the start of 2007, the training began for the deployment of the Regiment to Iraq. The department broke down into a forward, deploying team and a rear-based team, headed by the QM. As well as completing the mandatory training, the support team managed to spread themselves around the country and the various training locations to provide the real-time support to the BG. In the main, the department had now joined forces with the QM(T) department in preparation for the deployment.

In February, the RQMS, Cpl Price and LCpl Longton departed for the Pembrokeshire Coast and spent the best part of 3 weeks at Castlemartin, supporting B Sqn, D Sqn, 11G, A Sqn HCR, B Sqn HCR and to a certain extent, RMAS! In order to pass the time in the ammo compound, a miniature golf pitch and putt course was devised. Although undefeated for a long spell, it took a master stroke from the RSM to dislodge the RQMS from his title. During the hand back of the accommodation by the sub-units, the Pembrokeshire Fire and Rescue department were put on high alert, as reports of a soldier trapped in a dangerous environment were published. As it transpired, LCpl Longton had managed to lock himself in the drying room and faced a long spell with no one to assist, no phone and of course, no food!

On return from Wales, some of the department then headed off to Norfolk in order to support the CFX in STANTA. Fully equipped with his exercise kit, his additional exercise kit, someone else's exercise kit and the kitchen sink, LCpl Hodkinson considered himself ready for deployment on exercise. Three Hercules transport aircraft were stood by to convey his clothing and equipment, but thankfully not required.

On return from Norfolk, some of the team joined the QM and RQMS in Lydd, Kent for the Small Arms COIN range package. Apart from a slightly embarrassing situation with a cocking handle and the RQMS, all ran very smoothly, all be it at a pace of 150mph. LCpl Bennett returned from his ammo course and got his teeth straight into assisting the RQMS in running the ammo account for the package. On a daily basis, the RQMS would come up with differing figures from LCpl Bennett at the close of firing and adjusting the stack tally cards. No guesses as to who was correct in each instance!

After a few days recuperation, the RQMS and LCpl Ashmore headed out to Westdown Camp for the Bde MRX. This was to be a fairly quiet and mundane affair for the QMs department, with the highlight taking the form of loading a Support Helicopter with approximately 100 rations in order to test the supply chain! It was then back to Lydd Ranges for the QM and some of the team

in order to support B and D Sqn along with some attached 1 Bde units completing their COIN firing package. LCpl Bennett was once again stretched to the limits of his ability, this time by the Permanent Range Team, who happened to be from the Ghurkha Rifles. Eventually Kukris were sheaved, and friendships formed as Benny stepped up to the mark.

Back in Tidworth, the necessary courses were being run to qualify personnel for the deployment. Cpl Grief attended the Team Medics course and then spent a day at RAF Lynham to familiarise himself with the duties of the DALO, which was to be his primary role during Op TELIC 10. It was also time for the Unit Surface Freight to be packed and sent to Marchwood. This event was to try the patience of the RQMS and a special mention must go to the LAD, who managed to crack the RQMS at the end of what seemed a very long day!

Following the pre-deployment leave, it was time for the team deploying forward to head off to Kuwait in order to complete the necessary 7 days RSOI training. Kuwait allowed everybody to become familiar once more with certain aspects of the OPTAG training but, more importantly provided a taster of what was to come amidst the gruelling heat and harsh conditions that awaited the Battlegroup (BG) in Maysaan. For the G4 team along with SQMSs, trying to account for all the equipment was an even bigger test! Everything required to maintain the BG in the desert had to be flown forward by helicopter or transport aircraft, road wheels, track, nuts, bolts, rations and the most vital commodity of all, water! The sheer scale of the task is difficult to convey, Cpl Grief in particular as the DALO was more than earning his money.

In late June a decision was made to re-position and re-role the BG with C Sqn being equipped with Bulldog. At the same time, the BG had to move from its location at Churchill Lines within the central operating base (COB) to Camp Charlie on the other side of the base. Maj Trev Winchcombe organised the move and the construction of an additional area of the camp to house the LAD, MT, QMs and Sqn offices. The one problem with the new location was that it exposed everyone to even more in-direct fire (IDF), June and July were particularly bad months with approximately 90 rounds per month landing in and around the camp. LCpl Ashmore had completed the move of the clothing store only the day before three 122mm rockets landed in the camp, one of which scored a direct hit on the store! As can be seen from the photograph the rocket obliterated the store and it was extremely fortunate that nobody was injured or worse.

In August the new QM, Captain Mark Collins and WO2 RQMS(T) Mark Witham replaced Maj Trev Winchcombe and RQMS Alex Rutter. With the imminent return of D Sqn and their 14 Warriors, the fearsome duo set about creating a secure vehicle park for C and D Sqns. Getting the new gates into position allowed the RQMS(T) to show off his concreting skills and his exceedingly red face after a long, long day in the sun.

Supporting the BG brought about many varied challenges and extremely long hours. This was made worse when the brigade decided to end the KRH tour at very short notice but not before the BG had completed one final operation along the Iranian border. At the end of the operation we only had 10 days to service all the vehicles and hand them over to the other BG's, pack all the equipment we had brought with us and pack or re-distribute all the other equipment left behind by the previous 9 TELIC's. It was painful but worth it as we returned home a full month early.



Cpl Ashworth looking very pleased to have moved stores only 24hrs before.

Life back in Tidworth has continued at an exhausting pace, the team left behind made sure that B Sqn deployed on Op HERRICK with all the equipment they required as well as dealing with the whole new world of contracts. The short space of time leading up to Christmas meant that we had quite a lot to cram in, the return of kit issued for Iraq, a full bi-annual stock check and the move of the whole department into a brand new building. Over the year we have had to say good-bye to Maj Ian Hardbattle who moved to a

new post in Harrogate, we wish him and Lynne all the best. In the new year the RQMS will take up the role of RSM, I'm sure that he will be as outstanding in that job as he has been in this one. We also welcomed some new members, LCpl's Ashmore and Simcock, who are already making their mark. The team has done a tremendous job throughout 2007 and, 2008 looks to be equally demanding. We go forward with the knowledge that if we can manage a smile from Cpl 'Del' Wilkins everything else is possible!

Quartermaster's Technical Department

Not a lot has happened in the department this year! We initially said goodbye to Cpl Davis-Bawn who went on posting to work for General Shirreff. We said hello shortly afterwards to LCpl Buckley from C Squadron and Cpl Almond returning from Posting in Germany. They both arrived as the often frenetic pace of life in Tech ramped up another few notches.

The first conundrum we had was how to get all but 2 of the CR2 into Whole Fleet Management (WFM) and all of the CVR(T) into the Lean-line process and then onto WFM. This was achieved with some sterling work put in by the Sabre Squadrons and a lot of long unsociable hours by the lads within the department. At the same time as this was happening we were sourcing vehicles of various types from around the Globe in order to fulfil the training requirement prior to the impending Op Tour. In total the department has conducted 128 external vehicle transactions this year.

With the impending Op Tour approaching everyone wanted everything yesterday. An article in soldier magazine was even given to the RQMS(T) as a reference to a piece of equipment that C Squadron required. With the majority of Squadron Leaders budding to be the next Audey Murphy, SSgt Rutherford was inundated with requests for weapons and various ancillaries; we are still left wondering how they were intending on carrying it all. With the Tour looming the manning was announced much to the annoyance of those that had to stay behind and carry out a very important function. Without them the deploying element would not have got away in good order, supported whilst there and been assisted in recovery.

During the Pre Deployment Training the department was joined by LCpl Cole (HCR) who has a budding future as a Librarian as what he doesn't know about publications is not worth knowing. For the deployment it was decided to merge Tech with the QM's and then do a mid tour hierarchy change. Whilst deployed in the desert the cry of "water boy" was often heard as the now re-rolled Cpl's Heap and Cole ensured the critical water supply was kept cooled and stocked. With the majority of the QM's located in the COB ensuring critical spares and CSUPS went forward, RQMS Rutter found time to become partially trained in the intricacies of flying. How the C130 Hercules made it back we are left wondering. The incessant whine of the alarm soon became the most unwelcome sound within the COB, especially if you were caught in the showers or ablutions. It's not a pretty sight seeing naked bodies sprawled across the floor trying to get into CBA and helmets. We the incumbents of Camp Charlie were extremely lucky during one IDF attack when the camp cess pit almost came to a sticky smelly end when a rocket landed a few feet away. Areas would have been a daunting task if it had landed in the middle! During the tour a full range of skill sets were made up, developed and employed by all within the department. A soldier's ingenuity holds no bounds when they want to make theirs and those around life that little bit better.

At the half way point the RQMS's changed over, with the parting words of, "I can fly a Herc so will get myself out of here". A newly

qualified QM Capt Collins replaced Maj Winchcombe who we had to crowbar out of the office. With everyone now located within the COB the pace of life settled down and we were able to concentrate on our favourite pass time "accounting".

With the new brush we swept clean, we enlarged Cav Lines to encompass a 1/3 of the CMA and give ourselves a dedicated vehicle park. Within a few days of the cement drying around the wonky back gate we were told we were to depart. This was met with a monumental degree of enthusiasm from the majority except those in the know of how mildly inconveniencing a move within weeks would be, especially as we were instructed to take all the equipment back to Tidworth with us. Sgt McParland planned what was to go into the ISO containers and then had to re-plan as we were able to Issue equipment to theatre units. If there was a medal for JCB driving he deserves it. The 3 weeks leading up to our departure were busy for the whole department; Cpl Price moved ammunition from one point to another in an effort to thwart the thieving insurgents, Cpl Bensley lost more hair by the day, we are unsure if it is from his Norfolk heritage and potential bird flu or the amount of work he was involved in. LCpl Malone was busy issuing the whole MSA account to whoever wanted it. Cpl Heap fresh from his R&R and happy to be heading home again was busy issuing and receiving spares to help get the vehicles into a good shape prior to handover. With all the handovers complete the department to a person was glad to be getting on the flight home and some well deserved rest.

The Rear Party element for the majority of the tour was headed up by SSgt Rutherford who had the unenviable task of keeping the ship afloat. With the formidable team of Cpl Miller, LCpl's Larkin/Lockett/Buckley and Mr Tony Turner they were charged with ensuring all Loan stores were returned and that the remaining vehicles went back whence they came. With continued support to B Sqn being provided, the dept was never able to fully carry out the extensive list of tasks left by the RQMS(T). With the CASTing of all but a few 8 tonne trucks and the Bowman conversion of the Landrover fleet the Equipment Table has never seen so much movement in such a short period of time. The work load achieved by so few individuals can be put down to an exceptional work ethic.

Once the intrepid travellers returned the department reformed. Notable by his absence was Maj Winchcombe who we bade farewell too as he has taken on the role of HQ Sqn Ldr we wish him all the best; he has been replaced by the newly qualified Capt Kvesic. The department is now trying to get all the equipment into the correct place so the Regt is in a good position for the up coming training year.

MAW



The local locksmith – Cpl 'Shaky' Price

Motor Transport Troop

The Troop returned in the New Year from a well deserved leave, with their batteries recharged ready for Op deployment season. We soon found ourselves on exercise in Norfolk and Kent and providing support to the Regt during the Bde MRX, still not quite sure of the echelon role in theatre. It soon became evident that the BG would deploy to the Maysaan desert and the majority of the Troop would deploy in support. How hard could it be? Surely it would be like a long exercise, a little camping out. How quickly we forget.

As the Troop arrived in Kuwait, in drips and drabs, the memories of 2 years ago came flooding back, god it was hot. In a matter of 12 hours we had gone from a barmy 15 degrees to a sweltering 40, and it was only May. The week in Kuwait flew by, with early morning runs, lectures and ranges and we were soon on a plane to Iraq. For most of the Troop it was only a brief stop over in the Contingency Operating Base (COB), as they packed their field kit and deployed to the Maysaan desert. The A1 was a small part of what was known as the Forward Operating Base (FOB), and it provided the lift capacity for the BG spares and oversaw the distribution of the most important commodity in the desert – water. At any one time the Troop would have 7 people forward, and of a Troop with only 10 deployable this meant more time was spent in the desert than not. It was at this point LCpl Stringer decided Bovington was a better option and went off to attend his Advanced Signallers course. Cpl Hope and LCpl Davenport become rather close to some of the interpreters, and many thought Cpl Hope was actually speaking Iraqi.

As the months changed from May to June and on to July so did the weather, it got hotter. The nights brought little respite, as this was the time the BG conducted their re supply. By this time the QRL requirement of an air drop every 10 days was no longer viable, due to the amount of water the BG needed to sustain itself and the Troop fond itself deploying out every fourth night to receive 13 pallets of water for a C130. The air drops were quite emotional, as the pallets invariably split on impact and you found yourself loading thousands of individual bottles of water in the dead of night. Another new trick to learn was driving at night on Night



LCpl Simpson pleased to be escaping the Duty Driver rota

Vision Devices (NVD), which made everything look green and gave little depth perception, which was interesting around the Iraqi defensive positions left behind after the Iran/Iraq war. A number of vehicles required pulling out of tank ditches, including the MTO, however he blames his driver SSgt Russell. LCpl Saunders decided on the final move to see if sand boarding on his roof would improve fuel consumption.

It was soon decided by Bde that the Borders North BG would make more of a difference in another AO, and in early July we left the desert and our role as the modern day Lawrence of Arabia to replace the Danes. The Troop needed to re-ORBATed with LCpls Simpson, Saunders, Richardson, Howarth, Davenport and Tpr Henry all getting tooled up and going to C Sqn. The remainder of the Troop continued in the more familiar role of preparing and maintaining vehicles, and supporting the BG in the COB.

Everybody was delighted when we heard we were coming home early, less those who had yet to have their R&R, but it meant long hours preparing the many vehicles and accounts for handover. At this stage the MTO was conspicuous by his absence as he had already left theatre to attend his QM's course. Sgt 'Bren' Weatherby was heavily involved in ensuring the Regts return went



Another hard day in MT

smoothly, and watched as the Troop quickly dispersed on some well deserved leave. WO2 (MTWO) Paul Wilson is currently holding the fort as the new MTO, Capt Gary Wills is conspicuous by his absence (a recurring theme in MTO's) and is currently in Afghanistan supporting B Sqn. At the time of writing the Troop are preparing for next year, and about to go on some well deserved leave before embarking on a busy training year. Hopefully they

will return with their batteries well charged and ready to go – we end as we came in.

As the outgoing MTO, I would like to thank all members of MT, for their hard work and patience and ask that you support Capt Wills as you supported me – Thank you.

MGK

Light Aid Detachment

As with all departments within the Regiment this year the operational deployments have been the main focus of the 80 tradesmen in our Light Aid Detachment. We also had the pleasure of welcoming a small section from The Household Cavalry Regiment's LAD into our fold for the Iraq deployment.

The year started in earnest with us planning for the 'worst-case' deployment of all sub-units simultaneously. After only a few short weeks the Artificer Sergeant Major, WO1 Jim King, was pulling his hair out as he precariously balanced the need to "aim off" and plan to support anything from Challenger 2 to FV430 Mk3 Bulldogs anywhere from Iraq to Afghanistan. I still suspect the final decision on our role was further delayed solely to try and test the sanity of our senior soldier.

With the deployment to Maysaan eventually confirmed, the training took on especially complex nature with B and D Squadrons and the Battlegroup all heading in different directions. It was clear that there would be no conventional organisation of our assets in Iraq and that, with the old book thrown well clear of the window, a little bit of originality was called for. Close examination of our predecessor's methods in Maysaan led us to plan around a newly created 'Forward ES Section' providing bespoke support to the CVR(T) and B Vehicle Battlegroup in the desert. This would be replenished on a rotational basis with fresh troops from the Contingency Operating Base in Basra.

Now able to firm up our manning structure we used the nominated Rear Party, under SSgt Tony Hogg, to relieve the workload on those troops desperately needing to undertake the training themselves in order to be ready for their part in the operations to come. This proved easier said than done and, after STANTA, we ended up fixing a strangely large quantity of SNATCH Land Rover, given that we were not using them in Iraq at all.

Whilst the Artificers led the way learning the nuances of working in such an oppressive environment we also had to contend with our biannual Technical Evaluation from Commander ES HQ 3(UK) Division. With some solid preparation by all ranks and a few last minute brainwaves from the Artificer Quartermaster



Cpl Murphy travels light

Sergeant, WO2 Loz Lee, we were extremely pleased to be graded 'Green'; a tremendous effort by all producing one of the few top grade results across the whole of REME.

In Iraq the LAD continued to shine with our Forward Section, under SSgts Matt Dickenson and Glynn Hatzer, proving more than capable. Particular mention should go to the SAMSON crews, including Cpls Blazier and Thomson for their ability to even survive the, quite literally, boiling temperatures in this vehicle. Across the whole Battlegroup the intense heat started to take its toll, and several members of the unit had to return to UK



Actor Ewan MacGregor gets to meet his hero Cfn Boyle.



Brent Two Zero



Sit in protest secures withdraw from Maysaan

through heat illness and other problems. Cpl Ratliff truly excelled with what can only be described as a long weekend in Iraq, before suffering knee damage on dismounting a truck; no small task for someone measuring in at just over 4 ft high!

D Squadron Fitter Section had a very different tour, with relentless patrolling of a dangerous city the daily norm. SSgt Steve Hurst quickly drove his men to the 'Top Dog' slot within 2 RW BG LAD and showed the versatility of our tradesmen and their ability to produce results under pressure. Of particular note, Cpl Sam Harris put into practice the drill to effect vehicle recovery under small arms fire and incoming Rocket Propelled Grenades and this behaviour, along with that of others, should not be casually dismissed despite becoming 'de rigueur' for such deployments these days.

As the Iraq based Squadrons massed together for one last Hussar on the Iranian border, our attention turned to B Squadron's departure to another busy theatre, with SSgt Tim Nelson leading



Thumbs up if you want to drive closed down

another customised section supporting the huge Mastiff fleet in the depths of Helmand Province. At the time of writing they are far from home, but very much in our thoughts with a safe return being eagerly anticipated in April 2008.

At the conclusion of the most challenging of years we have proven ourselves at the leading edge of 1st Line REME units, both technically and militarily, performing above that which our training prepared us for. This truly impressive record has been a constant source of pride for those in command, and draws regular praise from our ES hierarchy.

With the majority of personnel remaining constant during the deployments, a large proportion of the unit are now off to new pastures and are collectively thanked for their steadfast dedication to the Regiment and the LAD. The influx of new REME soldiers, including all Squadron Artificers, is a welcome sight and gives us fresh impetus for the forthcoming training year.

SJA

Regimental Aid Post

Although everyone has been busy this year the RAP has faced the challenges of a regular changeover of personalities. The first of the new faces was LCpl Wood who was posted in from 22 Field Hospital, Aldershot. He joined LCpl Jolliffe and Cpl Young who were working hard in the medical centre in Tidworth. In March, LCpl Marrow, LCpl Philp and LCpl Berry were posted in from 1 Close Support Medical Regiment, Munster, to join us for the upcoming tour of Iraq. Cpl Young was then posted on her Civilian Ambulance Technicians Course in April. This is a fantastic achievement with only 12 hotly contested places available a year.

It was not only the medics that were changing as the RAP had to cope with a number of different RMOs over the year. Major Parker initially stood in as RMO in preparation for the imminent deployment, just before he converted to civilian life; his hard work was greatly appreciated. Capt Beech, RMO PWRR, then joined the RAP from Northern Ireland for a brief tour in Iraq, during which she managed to be one of the BG members who stayed in the desert for the longest – 29 days without a break – no mean feat. Capt Martin-Bates was then borrowed from UK Med Group to cover the hot seat and raise Regimental morale for a couple of months until Capt Fieldhouse was posted in on a more permanent basis.

The Iraq tour and the changing regimental role kept the medics out of mischief. The tour started in the sweltering conditions of the Maysaan desert. The conditions ensured that there was never

a day of rest for the medics and allowed them to get to know the RAF Immediate Response Team well, who on occasion were visiting four times a day. Fortunately, there was only one major incident, when a vehicle rolled. The team's trauma skills were tested and passed with flying colours.

After 3 months in the desert the Regiment moved back to the COB. This allowed for the RAP to set up in earnest and order lots of kit! This was an excellent opportunity for everyone to get to grips with the complexities of running an RAP in camp and to become conversant with the term "Clinical Governance"! This



Accounting on occasions could leave a little to be desired

*Medics on task*

was all happening whilst providing medical support to ongoing operations in the various roles - ARF, RECCE patrols, manoeuvre operations.

LCpl Baldwin joined the RAP in time for a final foray into the desert. Entering the little explored Iran-Iraq border had potential to stretch us to the limits but was uneventful and proved a good finale for the tour. Meanwhile Cpl Jones had arrived back in Tidworth, and with Irana, our attached civilian nurse, was working hard in preparation for our return to the UK.

*Blackhawk – US IRT support*

After a well-earned period of leave the RAP is now preparing for the challenges of the training year. We are looking forward to LCpl Joliffe returning after the birth of her daughter Sydney. We are expecting a few more new faces over the coming year as LCpl Wood is leaving us for pastures new. In their spare time LCpl Baldwin and LCpl Wood are putting finishing touches to their wedding preparations – we all hope that the big days go well.

AF

Regimental Chaplain

Ministry as Chaplain to the King's Royal Hussars is fascinating in its variety. Much time last winter was spent heading back and forth on the M4 visiting the Gunnery training at Castle-martin – I even got hands on! The Padre's Corsa came into its own as an all-terrain vehicle reaching remote tank hides on Salisbury Plain. My arrival was invariably greeted with "Hello Padre – Got any sweets?" There was further opportunity to see the adaptability and versatility of the KRH troopers on pre-operational training in Norfolk and in Kuwait.

Ministry in Iraq was peripatetic with the Battlegroup constantly on the move. It was good to be able to spend time visiting the troops scattered around the FOB, chatting, playing cards and listening to music in the heat of the day under the cam nets. Being based with the RAP meant that I saw many of the steady flow of casualties from heat, vehicle accidents, and scorpion bites.

*Padre Kevin Mentzel conducts field service**Padre Tony Roach addresses D Squadron*

The weekly church service followed the O group on Sunday afternoon. We followed Christ's journey in Luke's gospel from Nazareth to Jerusalem and were able to share something of Jesus's sojourn in the wilderness.

Life in the COB had its own plusses and minuses: excellent food and hot showers on the one hand, mortars and rockets on the other. We had a small Corimec church, St Jude's – a place of quiet and prayer apart from the hustle and bustle of activity in Camp Charlie. Having preached in a howling sandstorm in the desert I also preached prone during a rocket attack on Camp Charlie.

After a short time decompressing in Qatar including homecoming briefs it was back to a grand welcome in Aliwal Barracks. It was good to be able to go back to Selly Oak and to Headley Court to see how well soldiers are recovering from their injuries.

Having asked for God's protection before the Op TELIC tour, we thanked God during our Thanksgiving Service at St Michael's Garrison Church. Our thoughts and prayers are with those still recovering from their injuries and with B Squadron who will be away from their families over Christmas – and wishing them a safe and speedy return.

KDM



AGC Detachment

It has been another busy year for the Detachment with a large number of personalities coming and going, as well as preparing the Regt for the deployment to Op TELIC 10 and B Sqn on OP HERRICK 7. There was also the small issue of the roll-out and implementation of JPA across the Army to contend with!

The Detachment began the year with the rest of the Regt on pre-deployment training on a cold January morning. For some it was an initial eye-opener, and for others it was a nice refresher of what Iraq is like and the changes that had taken place since they had left – some more recently than others!

Immediately after that the Detachment had to prepare all the Regt's records both for the pre-deployment training, as well as for the imminent roll-out of JPA. This required a great deal of additional work to be carried out behind the scenes whilst completing the remainder of the training and the normal day to day admin. The Detachment was back in work a week early from Easter Leave to ensure that the JPA rollout had gone smoothly and that all had a good idea of where to find and use the information that had come across from our legacy system. Fortunately for the most part there were no issues and the soldiers were able to be paid on time and ask us all what their new Statement of Earnings (pay statement) meant.

A number of the Detachment deployed with the Regt to ensure that the smooth administration of the BG continued, despite the heat and the danger from mortars. All told ten members of the Detachment deployed, some for longer than others! Some came back early for courses, posting or pregnancy yet all worked extremely hard in difficult circumstances. Indeed the heat was so bad, we employed the local JAM members to install some more air-conditioning vents in our office! Needless to say, we are all glad to be back and in one piece.

You can't mention the deployment without talking about the Rear Party and the sterling work that they did in keeping those forward amused with funny emails, as well as sorting out our problems when we couldn't get our computers to work (most of the time!). Without their efforts, things would have been a great deal harder for all involved. Needless to say, we accomplished all this with style, good grace and an ever decreasing pool of manpower.

B Sqn have deployed with only one clerk due to the undermanning within the Detachment. Cpl Heath is on his own, which is impressive as he only joined the AGC(SPS) from the Artillery in March! We wish him well, and look forward to lots of stories of how he left the wire – to do the burning!



Cpl Phiri

Now we are back, there is a renewed focus on sports, led by the RAO who if not in office is to be found playing Rugby for the AGC, ably assisted by LCpl Smith. We can only hope for the sake of the Corps team, we hope that they play as well as they talk!

There has been a wholesale change of faces throughout the year in the detachment: We have said fond farewells to LCpls Fenley and Malhotra, who have moved to better and brighter things in Germany and er ... Aldershot, LCpl Smith has just moved to HQ LAND, whilst SSgt Brittain has gone to Warminster, Sgt Lomas has moved to the Staffords, or 3 Mercian, so we expect to bump into him now and then! Capt Bull is now the RAO of 19 Regt RA and Capt Gill is currently studying at Shrivenham. Sgt Power is currently at home with her new baby and we wish them both well. We have also said goodbye and good luck to Cpl Kabaghe and LCpl Dandira, who have both now left the Army, and we are preparing to say goodbye to Cpl Sudbury and LCpl Tweedie in the New Year, not to mention WO2 Eardley (finally).

The list of those who have come in is significantly shorter: We have welcomed SSgt Keeffe as the new FSA from SFSG, followed by Capt Melhorn as the new RAO from 32 Regt RA. LCpl Howat has come from RMAS, whilst Pte Platt came from training and LCpl Phiri from maternity leave. Cpl Heath from the Artillery via Worthy Down, Sgt Brown arrived from the RGBWLI and Capt Tilbury from 2 R ANGLIAN. We hope that they settle in well and quickly to the KRH way of doing things!



Capt Gill's jokes were not good for morale – Cpl Nicholson

British attempt to halt flow of Iranian arms to militants

Thomas Harding joins a patrol on the Iran-Iraq border as the Army begins a clampdown on weapons smugglers

THE battlements of the Iranian border fort began tilting with guards alerted at the sight of four British armoured vehicles 200 yards away with their guns trained across the border.

It was the closest that British armour had ever come to Iran and was perhaps a subtle signal that liberation for Tehran's militiamen of weapons to southern Iraq would no longer be tolerated.

Driving away along the border, littered with rusting tanks from the Iran-Iraq war, one Warrior's main gun now pointed in the opposite direction towards Basra as we attempted to head down the river estuary.

This was perhaps not the time to antagonise Tehran's militia, with two divisions of Iranian armour conducting extensive joint

operations, KRIH, re-emphasised to his troops the risk from across the border a more free sales from our armoured positions. Unless the position or perhaps even attempt to reach a British soldier.

"On risk one of our 'troops' one of the commanders led in reference to one of the 15 kidnapped soldiers who cried when his music player was confiscated.

Operation Certain Shield continues today as part of the same threat to clamp down on Iran's smuggling of 'banned aid' to Iraq.

Following the withdrawal of British troops from Basra two weeks ago, the Iraqi commander in the south, General Mofat, has asked the Army to secure the Basra on either side of the city.

This will mean a year constant British presence in the large expanse of desert 12 miles from Basra and along the Gulf at Arab summer.

Stopping the weapons coming in is vital, as with Tehran's assistance the insurgents have achieved in one year a sophistication in bomb-making that took the Provisional IRA 20 years to develop, senior British officers told The Daily Telegraph.

Explosive Formed Projectile (EFP) bombs have penetrated the very best of British armour and regularly kill and injure soldiers.

A senior military commander in southern Iraq said the influence of Iranian manufactured munitions meant the insurgents could "attack us more effectively".

The motivation, in what has been called a proxy war, was to "oppose asymmetrically" the pressure Western powers were applying to stop Iran's machine programme and to "subvert the coalition mission". Iran was also facing the pressure with coalition forces on its borders with Iraq and Afghanistan.

"The real ability the insurgents have got is EFP penetrating our main battle tank, which they did once in April," the senior officer said. "That gives an idea of the capability and sophistication they have got."

He also gave warning that the British force in Helmand province would have to prepare for "the potential movement of the capability into Afghanistan" if Iran "wanted to steadily disrupt coalition activity". Major Edward



The King's Royal Hussars on a patrol that takes the British Army to its closest yet to the Iranian border

Dawson, the battery commander of Chiswick Troop, Royal Horse Artillery, said his six 105mm guns had raised 900 shells on insurgents firing Iranian-made rockets and mortars at Basra air base.

The deadly EFPs are made from a central core of steel which fires a super-heated ball of metal that burns through nearly all armour and could only have been made on very precise machine presses.

Li Col Patrick Sanders, who commanded 4th The Rifles in Basra Palace during some of the most intense warfare experienced in Basra, said the bombs were "not something you can make in a shed". He believed Iran's motivation was to gain credit for "doing us out". Iran was looking in the longer term "to humiliate the British and try and deter us from going back and doing this sort of thing again".

Successful mass destruction of weapons

by Nigel Gillies



SHORTLY before returning from Iraq on Monday, soldiers from the Tidworth-based King's Royal Hussars (KRIH), which recruits principally in Hampshire and south Wiltshire, have destroyed several caches of weapons thought to be left over from the Iran-Iraq war.

The KRIH soldiers, whose role involves patrolling the desert border between Basra and the Iranian border, destroyed the weapons which, despite their age, were still a real danger to local people.

The KRIH Battlegroup which included soldiers from



Part of the KRIH battlegroup on patrol in the desert east of Basra.

the 2nd Bn The Royal Welsh, also based at Tidworth, destroyed more than 25 tonnes of munitions during the operation, and even called in a B-1 bomber to destroy one large cache.

Li Col Nick Orr,

Commanding Officer, said: "The King's Royal Hussars are in their element in the desert, having spent most of the four surviving in the incredibly harsh climate and terrain of Mayman Province."

"The regiment now leave

that theatre of operations after an especially successful tour of duty over five months, having made major strides in improving security in the British-controlled area of operations."

Major Sid Williams, Officer Commanding "C" Company of 2 Welsh, said they had been eager to get out on patrol again for the first time since leaving the Basra Palace base in the centre of Basra for Basra airport early last month.

"The boys looked forward to doing the job they've come here to do," he added.

Defence Secretary, Des Browne, used a meeting at the Labour Party Conference to announce all troops would receive a £140 rebate on their Council Tax for each six-month tour in Afghanistan or Iraq.

It does not seem to apply to those deployed on operations elsewhere.

across the border, which had led the Foreign Office to take the unusual step of informing the Iranian embassy about the impending military operation.

With the destruction of 15 Royal Navy personnel last March and eight Royal Marines three years earlier, the coming renewal of British operations on Iran's border could prove sensitive as the diplomatic language from the United States bureau.

Minister of these sensitivities, the complexity of the King's Royal Hussars, veterans of a summer of ferocious fighting in Basra, were not taking any risks.

The threat of highway was taken seriously and as night closed in after our first day in the desert the guard was doubled. Major Chris MacGregor, the commander of D

across the border, which had led the Foreign Office to take the unusual step of informing the Iranian embassy about the impending military operation.

With the destruction of 15 Royal Navy personnel last March and eight Royal Marines three years earlier, the coming renewal of British operations on Iran's border could prove sensitive as the diplomatic language from the United States bureau.

Minister of these sensitivities, the complexity of the King's Royal Hussars, veterans of a summer of ferocious fighting in Basra, were not taking any risks.

The threat of highway was taken seriously and as night closed in after our first day in the desert the guard was doubled. Major Chris MacGregor, the commander of D

Convoy into the violent heart of the militias

In Basra

Thomas Harding joins the first British thrust through the city since withdrawal

A CHALLENGER tank swivelled its main gun towards the intersection where weeks earlier the British had been struck by roadside bombs and rocket propelled grenades.

In the back of the Warrior armoured vehicle we crouched a little lower behind the opened rear hatches, pulled our body armour tighter and strained in the darkness to see the silhouette of gunners.

It was the first armoured thrust through Basra after the withdrawal of the last British troops from the city and we were the first journalists into the region for more than a month. No one

knew what to expect and in the darkness, with myriad hiding positions for gunmen experienced in ambush, the atmosphere was strained.

But it was a battle scenario for which the cavalrymen of The King's Royal Hussars were well versed after a summer of the most intense firefights the military has seen since entering Iraq more than four years ago.

The rumble of scores of 60 ton vehicles through Basra early yesterday was bound to trouble the residents and upset the militias who had only last week claimed "victory" in driving the British out of town.

For our convoy to pass through the city the route was lined by a force of eight Challenger tanks of 2 Royal Tank Regiment and 17 Warriors and eight Bulldog armoured vehicles belonging to the 21st Bn The Royal Welsh.

Guns constantly traversed left and right as we passed a series of ambush points braced for a bomb.

Small fluorescent glow-sticks were placed on either

side of the road to guide the driver in the darkness.

But all was quiet to the point that the soldiers appeared uneasy that after three weeks of relative peace in Basra heavy fighting was now imminent.

We started crossing "Cigar Island" bridge and still there was no gunfire.

But on the other side was territory in which coalition troops had not ventured for two years.

The tension increased as a jam of armoured vehicles built up to cross a penitence bridge one at a time.

"We could not have been stopped here for a couple of minutes last month without being opened up on," said Capt Pete Perowne, 28, second-in-command of D Squadron, The King's Royal Hussars.

"We have never gone through that first intersection without being rocketed," he said.

Four months ago the Hussars had been through some moments that soldiers call "emotional".

During Operation Pandora they experienced a

"Mogadishu Moment" - in reference to the Blackhawk Down incident in Somalia when troops came under gunfire from all sides.

The Hussars had been targeted by 12 roadside bombs in one mile, before the enemy came so close that the Warrior drivers had to pull out their pistols and shoot insurgents as they tried to clamber on to the vehicles.

Perhaps the influence of the much vaunted Gen Mofat, the commander of the Iraqi army in southern Iraq, was continuing to have an effect on the insurgents.

"It's almost as if someone has turned the tap off," said Major Chris MacGregor, D Squadron's commander. "Before, the intensity of fighting was extreme."

There were a number of reasons for Basra's current peace.

The local tribes had become so fed up with the rogue militias that they even kidnapped some leaders.

"I also think there is a realisation among the militia that they can gain more through political dialogue than through fighting us on

the ground," the officer said. "There was also a realisation that they could not win militarily because they were getting a good spanking. This also demonstrates that we can move through town and are not holed up in Basra air station."

In three months the Hussars fired 47 rounds of high explosive and 3,000 of small arms, killing 16 insurgents and suffering six men wounded in action.

As our column of more than a score of armoured vehicles dashed eastwards another threat loomed.

Two Iranian armoured divisions 10 miles away were on military manoeuvres close to the Iraqi border.

The danger of an "incident" meant the operation to crack down on arms smugglers east of Basra, close to the border with Iran.

But still we were warned that there was a threat of kidnap from the across the border with the menace of Iranian tank columns a helpful reminder.



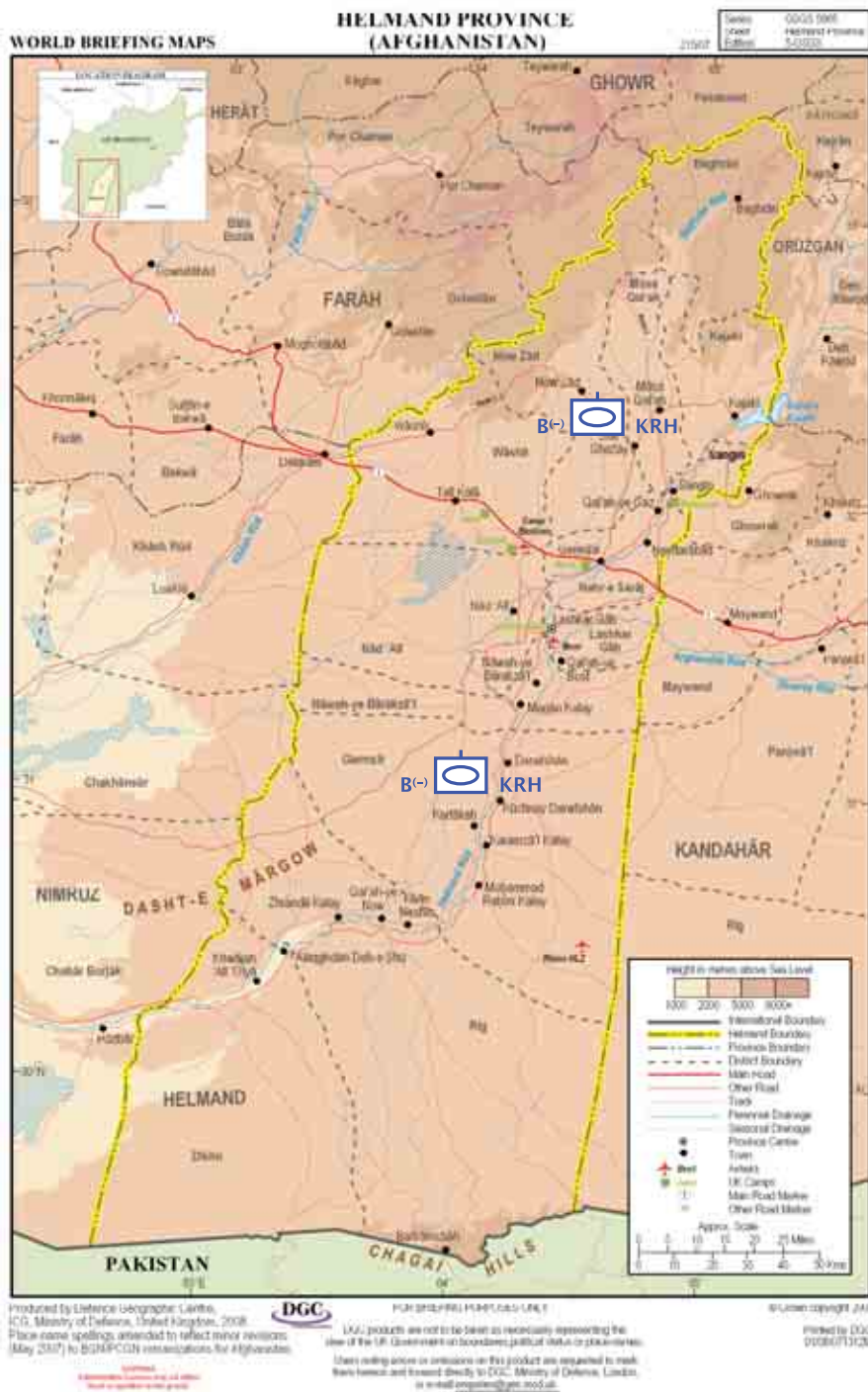
Returning home from Iraq – 01 October 2007



OP TELIC Medal Parade – 21 November 2007



Afghanistan – Op HERRICK



Cpl Young conducting battle prep



Cpl Marshall on the front line



B Sqn – Op HERRICK 7



Lcpl Mossup



B Squadron

Since March B Squadron has been operating independently from the rest of the Regiment. From January to mid-March the Squadron was training to deploy to Iraq with 1st Mechanised Brigade, alongside C, D and HQ Squadrons. However the Squadron was stood down days before 1 Brigade's Mission Rehearsal Exercise; shortly afterwards I was warned off that we would be heading to Afghanistan as part of the UK's Helmand Task Force with 52 Infantry Brigade, operating the Army's new Mastiff armoured vehicle. The Squadron has had to grow in order fulfil our commitment to man 30 Mastiffs. We have welcomed 18 members of both the Royal Wessex Yeomanry and the Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry, as well as two soldiers from the Royal Signals, four drivers from the Royal Logistic Corps and a medic from the Royal Army Medical Corps, all of whom have made a fantastic contribution to the Squadron. We have also been lucky to have 2Lt James Oldershaw attached to us from the Intelligence Corps; he offers his thoughts on what it is like to be attached to an Armoured Squadron on operations in this section of the journal.

I have restructured the Squadron into 4 Troops of 6 vehicles, with a Squadron Headquarters of 6 vehicles. The Squadron has been operating as an independent manoeuvre sub-unit working directly to the Task Force Headquarters. Because of the size of the Squadron we have routinely been operating in two half Squadron groups, supporting both 40 Commando Royal Marines in the north of Helmand Province and the Household Cavalry Battlegroup in the south. As a default setting myself, WO2 Bland (the Squadron Sergeant Major) and Staff Sergeant Nelson (the Squadron Artificer) provide the command element for the "Bravo Group". My Second in Command, Captain James Cadbury, WO2 Welsh RWxY (the Squadron Operations Warrant Officer) and Sgt Keeley REME represent the SHQ element for the "Charlie

Group". The reality is that we are normally operating as two independent Squadron Groups. Captain Gary Wills has joined the Squadron as our logistics officer, having handed over as the Regiment's Training Officer and before he takes up the post of Motor Transport Officer for 2008. He effectively fulfils the function of the Battlegroup Logistics Officer, assisted by Staff Sergeant Loftus, the SQMS, supporting both half squadron groups which are permanently deployed in the field. Staff Loftus has spent many hours loading ammunition, fuel, spare parts for the vehicles and mail onto both Chinook helicopters and C130 aircraft to be flown out to the Squadron.

B Squadron left the UK on 10th September, deploying to the Sangin Valley seven days later; we are due to return to the UK in late March 2008. I am writing this foreword on Boxing Day as half of my Squadron are in contact with the Taliban outside Musa Qal'eh - a small but strategically important town in the north of Helmand Province, the centre of both the Taliban resistance and the Afghan narcotics trade. Operation MAR KARARDAD (or "Snakepit") has been the largest operation in the history of Op HERRICK, with over 3,500 UK troops engaged in offensive operations, as well as elements of the US 82nd Airborne Division and an Afghan National Army Brigade. The Squadron deployed under a cloak of secrecy from Camp Bastion - the UK's main logistic hub in Helmand province - on 2nd November, after intelligence agencies reported the potential defection of a senior Taliban commander in Musa Qal'eh. B Squadron, reinforced with close combat troops of 40 Commando Royal Marines and integral indirect fire assets, deployed to probe the enemy screen outside of Musa Qaleh; we were subsequently tasked to assault enemy defences on the periphery of the town on 7 December before the US Task Force cleared the town centre. In what has essentially been a manoeuvre battle at the sub-unit level, there have been only



FOB Inkerman, Sep 07

5 days when we have not been in contact with the enemy since leaving Camp Bastion on 2nd November. As I write the long process of reconciliation and reconstruction begins. I have asked James Cadbury to describe the operation in greater detail in this section of the journal.

This is a counter-insurgency campaign, but in Helmand it is also a war being fought on several fronts. As the Afghan brigade has now taken control of the centre of Musa Qaleh, I have withdrawn half of the Squadron from the northern front; two days ago we arrived in Helmand's southern quarter where B Company, 1RGR, are engaged in a battle of attrition to retain control of Garmsir, a devastated rural community that represents the last significant town before the Pakistan border. This is a staging post on the enemy's line of communications: newly trained fighters are sent north from the training camps in Baluchistan to blood themselves in Garmsir; heroin is shipped south, in staggering quantities; B Squadron is being sent to reinforce. In a landscape that has been compared to Flanders during the First World War, the Gurkhas are being attacked on a daily basis from enemy trenches that are, in places, no further than 150 metres from our bases. During November, B Company was attacked no fewer than 158 times; it is hoped that the arrival of the Squadron's Mastiffs will enable the company to break this deadlock. For the first time since the Second World War soldiers of the King's Royal Hussars are conducting urban warfare alongside our brother Gurkhas. The expectation is that the protection and relative mobility of our vehicles will allow us to break through the enemy's front line to strike into their command and control nodes. Once this deliberate phase has been completed, I intend to permanently detach 3rd Troop to the Gurkha Company, as a further manifestation of the relationship that remains very much alive between KRH and 1RGR. It seems appropriate that we have named our tented camp in Bastion "Medicina Lines", and I have asked 3 Troop Leader, Tom Perrott, to write an article describing life with the Gurkhas, where Army rations are replaced by freshly curried goat!

Life in Helmand is austere to say the least. Most Forward Operating Bases (FOBs) are nothing more than a local compound with walls constructed of mud and straw, reinforced with basic defences by the Royal Engineers. In the mountains and desert we sleep in shell scrapes dug by the side of the vehicles; in the FOBs - where we are only ever temporary lodgers - it is a case of making do with the best possible cover from the Indirect Fire Threat. At times this is no more than a single layer of "HESCO" wall - a 4 foot high rubble barrier. After six weeks of living off the vehicles in sub-zero temperatures, the guys are ready to return for a hot shower to Camp Bastion, the main UK base in Helmand. But after 48 hours in Bastion they are longing to get back into the field.

Afghanistan has rightly been described as a country of extremes, from the raging heat of the summer desert to the icy winter winds that blow down from the snow shrouded mountains of the Hindu Kush to our north. From the warmth and hospitality of the local

population to the fierce resolve of the Taliban fighters. And everyday we experience another surreal moment. Yesterday evening was a case in point. As the Padre of the Household Cavalry was holding a Christmas Carol Service to the light of a bonfire in Garmsir's Forward Operating Base, the 105mm Light Guns thundered to the accompaniment of "Silent Night".

I suggest that all of the Regiment's squadrons have had equally challenging, but at the same time extremely different, experiences over 2007; I suspect that none of them are comparable. Here in Afghanistan we continue to learn a vast amount and it has been a hugely rewarding experience. 18 months ago I did not imagine that I would be driving a 23 tonne six wheel truck across the deserts of Helmand Province, but whilst we are not operating in our traditional role of an Armoured Squadron equipped with Main Battle Tanks, our soldiers are proving their worth time and again. David Warwick, 1 Troop Leader, has attempted to capture the thoughts and feelings of the younger members of the Squadron during this tour.

At the tactical level the operation has been characterised by a decentralisation of command and the integration of "joint" and "combined arms" assets at the sub-unit level; everything is orientated towards the company and squadron level of command. The role of battlegroup headquarters is predominantly one of co-ordination and facilitation. From my perspective, it is the junior commanders who have both the most to offer and the most to gain. Vehicle commanders are regularly controlling artillery fire missions in support of troop level manoeuvre, and it is now routine for me to delegate the co-ordination of close air support down to troop level. Several of my commanders have controlled the launch of precision guided bombs from US, French and British aircraft to neutralise enemy positions that are within 400 metres of their vehicles.

Mastiff is a new vehicle that was procured to protect logistic convoys against the threat of roadside bombs in Iraq, and there is no manual that tells us how to conduct combat operations across the mountains and the close country of Helmand's notorious "Green Zone" - the fertile and heavily farmed valley of the Helmand River. But it is in this situation that the soldiers of the Royal Armoured Corps excel. Whilst the vehicle has wheels rather than tracks and machine guns rather than a 120mm main armament, the principles of manoeuvre warfare remain the same. Staff Sergeant Sinclair, 4 Troop Leader, has written a short article giving his personal views on the "adaptive foundation" of our training: falling back on our training on Canada's prairie, the Squadron has been able to push



WO2 Bland, SSM



Maj Slack & B Squadron Command Team, Helmand Province, Sep 07



Mastiff in the Helmand Desert

*Fire Support in Garmsir*

Mastiff to its limits and achieve far more than many thought was possible. This is important, because everyone in the Squadron feels that they are doing exactly what they joined the Army to do. Staff Sergeant Taylor, 2 Troop Leader, put it simply: "The youngsters are getting more combat experience within their first 18 months in the Army than I had in my first 20 years." I have asked him to describe a day on patrol with his troop.

Some of the fighting has been nothing short of frenetic. In the village of Regay, to the south of Musa Qal'eh, the Squadron was tasked with clearing an illegal vehicle check point on a single track road through the Green Zone. On entering the village we were ambushed by the enemy who were waiting in large numbers. With the Taliban engaging us at ranges from 100 metres to as little as 5 metres, and firing RPGs and small arms with armour piercing ammunition, the Squadron spent 2 hours clearing a route through the village, only to discover that the bridge at the north of the village was too narrow for our vehicles. You could hear the tension on the radio net as I ordered the Squadron to turn around and drive back into the heart of the enemy. Within the village itself, with engagement ranges being too short for our 40mm grenades to arm, the Squadron had to clear the enemy from doorways and alleyways using carbines, pistols and hand grenades.

But this experience has not been without a price. The Squadron has taken casualties, particularly when 5 of the team were injured in a rocket attack on a Forward Operating Base in the Sangin Valley on 27th September. Lance Corporal Nowell is recovering slowly from a life-threatening head injury that required neuro-surgery in Birmingham; he and his wife Claire are in our thoughts constantly, and the Squadron is delighted with the news of the birth of their first son. Lance Corporal O'Donnell is making a very strong recovery in Headley Court after extensive knee surgery.

I am also well aware that the toll on all of our families has been high, with the Squadron effectively conducting pre-deployment training for 8 months before departing for Afghanistan in September. This training included initially converting to Warrior in Lulworth and Castlemartin, converting to Mastiff at the Defence School of Transport in Hull, conducting theatre specific pre-deployment training in Norfolk and Kent, conducting the 52 Brigade Mission Rehearsal Exercise both on Salisbury Plain and in Wales, and finally spending two weeks in July conducting demanding dismounted live fire training in Northumberland, alongside 52 Brigade's infantry companies. And then we deployed... I calculate that we have spent less than 120 "nights in bed" throughout 2007. I would like to thank all of our families for their forbearance and the huge amount of support that we continue to receive here in Helmand.

But whilst we do not take it for granted, it is natural to have such support from our families. What has been rather more astonishing has been the level of support that the Squadron has received from

beyond the immediate Regimental family. Following the national media's extensive coverage for "Help for Heroes" and the awakening of a national empathy for the Armed Forces in general, the Squadron has been overwhelmed with letters, cards and parcels, particularly over the Christmas period. It has proved a unique challenge for the SQMS to get the sheer quantity of post forward to the Troops in the field. Some have been particularly generous and I have tried to write to as many as I can, but for all who have sent a letter or parcel, I cannot describe how grateful the Squadron has been: we thank each and every one of you.

Whilst 2007 has been a particularly intense year for B Squadron, we have also endeavoured to have fun, and take advantage of spending the early part of the summer in the UK. In KRH Battlegroup's absence, B Squadron represented the Regiment both at the RAC Sailing Regatta at Seaview and during the Army Offshore Sailing Regatta, where, with the generous support of Major Peter Schofield, we came second to the Royal Engineers - missing outright victory in the Regular Army Championship by a margin of 1 minute 15 seconds in over 40 hours of racing. In June half of the Squadron deployed to Morocco to conduct Adventure Training - riding mountain bikes from the top of the Atlas Mountains into the Sahara desert. This expedition is described in the journal by both Tom Perrott, the expedition leader, and separately by several of the Squadron's troopers. Given the pace of life, I have also endeavoured to inject a little originality into routine training. Our mandatory annual training tests were swept up in July in Dorset, when small teams had to navigate through a series of stands over the Purbeck Hills to rendez-vous on Studland Beach. We then spent the afternoon conducting an inter-troop beach sports competition, to the accompaniment of the SQMS's BBQ. It was a most pleasant surprise to bump into the Regimental Second in Command who was enjoying an afternoon on the beach with his family prior to deploying to Iraq. I did suggest that whilst he had missed the military part of the training, he was more than welcome to join us for the post-match refreshments!

The Squadron will return to the UK at the end of March and take a much needed rest; we will be back with the Regiment in mid May, when the pace of life is not set to diminish. I am delighted that the Squadron will be deploying to BATUS with the KRH Battlegroup in September. However, I do not under-estimate the challenge of converting back to Challenger 2 and preparing for Exercise Medicine Man in just two and a half months: 44% of the Squadron has never conducted a Challenger 2 Gunnery Camp. But in the meantime, we all look forward to completing our tour in Afghanistan and returning safely to both our families and the Regiment.

ROS

*Interacting with the locals*

Operation MAR KARARDAD

In the mountain locked plains of northern Helmand, half the Squadron had been deployed for the month of November probing the enemy defences around Musa Qal'eh when word came through that an assault on Musa Qal'eh itself was being planned. 3 Troop and 4 Troop, along with the Squadron Leader, had been fulfilling a 'disrupt' task to the east of Musa Qal'eh and to effect the 'turning' of Mullah Salaam, one of the senior Taliban commanders in the area.

The headquarters of the Household Cavalry Battlegroup, predominantly operating in the south of Helmand, moved to the north to take command of operations to seize Musa Qal'eh. HCR BG had five manoeuvre sub-units under command - Right Flank, 1st Battalion The Scots Guards with Warriors, the Brigade Recce Force in WIMKs, C Squadron HCR with their CVR(T)s, the Commando Recce Force of 40 Commando Royal Marines with Vikings and B Squadron with our Mastiffs. Each sub-unit had an Area of Responsibility to dominate; B Squadron's was tasked to assault enemy defences to the south of Musa Qal'eh and establish a block to prevent the infiltration of enemy forces into and out of the town.

The Squadron had re-ORBATed for what could be a very hard fought insertion into our blocking position and a plan to storm the area using shock tactics and overwhelming force were drawn up. With the Squadron Leader departing for R&R, I took command of a Squadron Group that consisted of 1, 3 and 4 Troops (with 17 Mastiff), the Coldstream Guards' Recce Platoon, a Close Combat Troop of 40 Commando Royal Marines, a Royal Marine Assault Engineer section, a troop of 105mm light guns, a section of mortars and an RLC Immediate Replenishment Group. The blocking location was an area of three square kilometres to the south of Musa Qal'eh which contained two large hills on which the enemy had established observation posts. It would be necessary to clear and hold this area for the duration of Op MAR KARARDAD.

The two hills held dominating views across the entire area all the way to Musa Qal'eh itself, some 10kms to the north. Surrounding the two features were compounds interlaced with fields, still occupied and worked by the locals who were determined/desperate/inquisitive enough to stay but wary enough not to get too close. This proved to be an unexpected plus as their sudden exodus was an early warning of Taliban action; it proved invaluable on a number of occasions during our stay on what became known as 'Hill 1033' and 'Little Brother'.

The initial insertion went without incident, despite expectations of some spirited resistance. Both features were secured resulting in the immediate area being dominated from the prominent high

ground. However the Taliban clearly had no intention of letting the Squadron remain in place without a fight; soon after our defensive positions were established we received incoming enemy mortar and rocket fire which continued sporadically for 48 hours. An unseen enemy sniper harassed the position and, despite our best efforts, we were unable to locate him despite some heroic efforts from WO2 Welsh (RWxY) in trying to draw him out. After receiving accurate enemy indirect fire for 2 days, we eventually located the enemy mortars some 3kms away; they were neutralised with a fearsome bombardment from our mortars and artillery and were not heard from again.

The most significant engagement came from a settlement to the south of our blocking position when we received a well-co-ordinate barrage of enemy rocket propelled grenades, small arms fire and mortars within a short period. However, the Squadron Group was ready: the firing point was instantly identified and neutralised with a withering amount of fire from the entire Squadron Group's direct fire assets. At time it was hard not to feel slightly vulnerable; the enemy were operating to our north and south. On a number of occasions their attempts to infiltrate our positions at nightfall were only halted by alert sentries who spotted glimpses of movement in the dead ground and trenches running up to the base of the hills. After the second night we were all but out of mortar illumination rounds and had to turn to the 105mm guns to provide protective illumination. This would have been fine but due to the location of the Gun Troop the carrier shells landed in and around the mortar teams, which one felt perhaps the artillery were not too upset about. Whilst it is hard to accurately gauge the effect the Squadron Group had on the enemy, with the Taliban being notoriously efficient at evacuating their dead and wounded, no enemy forces passed through our position to interdict the American led assault on the Musa Qal'eh itself, and all enemy forces in the south of the area became fixed due to the domineering position the Squadron Group held. Although it may be slightly unfair to mention it, the only confirmed kill at short range was claimed by Staff Sergeant Nelson, the Squadron Artificer, who shot a local dog twelve times as it was looking at him menacingly...

As the American 'Task Force Fury' and the Afghan Army slowly took control of the town centre, under a black cloud of aviation, the Squadron looked on from our vantage point to the south. After what felt like weeks the focus of our operations was switched to the east of Musa Qal'eh. The Viking tracked vehicles of 40 Commando and C Squadron HCR moved into a blocking position to the east with B Squadron held in reserve as a Quick Reaction Force and Strike Group; we left the hills that we had held for five days as the locals around continued to nonchalantly work the fields.



2IC and OC Group, Helmand Province, Autumn 2007

*On the offensive*

The east of Musa Qal'eh was considerably quieter than the south for the most part. The Squadron, whilst carrying out framework patrols did, however, confirm the presence of a command and logistics node in an area called Karis Deh Baba; as we patrolled into the village we were welcomed with 16 RPGs fired at us on entering the village. Together with the Commanding Officer of HCR and the Company Commander of the Scots Guards we planned and executed a strike and clearance operation. The Warriors moved into the village under overmatch being provided by the Squadron Group and conducted 'hard knock' house clearances in the target area, finding a small amount of munitions and medical supplies. The Squadron secured the outer cordon, receiving sporadic RPG fire throughout. A known observation post was seen to be manned on a dominating piece of high ground during the operation. Unfortunately for the occupants this had already been spotted by previous B Squadron patrols and I requested and sequenced a pre-planned GMLRS fire mission which was duly carried out. The Battlegroup extracted from the area after successfully disrupting and denying key enemy C2 and

CSS elements. An interesting evening followed after the withdrawal from the area. J2 from Brigade suggested an immediate re-infiltration was taking place with arms caches being restocked and enemy returning to the area; as we were still on QRF we were immediately turned around to investigate. Leaving behind the mortars and engineers we moved at best speed in the failing light back to the village we had come to know as KDB. With 'Green Eyes' - a Hermes 450 Unmanned Aerial Vehicle - providing a live picture of the target area straight to a laptop in my vehicle, the Squadron Group crept in under the cover of darkness. As we approached, there was the tell tale exodus of a number of vehicles at high speed: the 17 'creeping' 23 ton Mastiffs had been spotted by the ever effective enemy 'dicking' screen. We moved straight into a blocking position and deployed the Commando Close Combat Troop to clear suspect compounds. All gunners and dismounts were wearing night vision goggles that revealed a laser beam emitted from the Hermes 450. The dismounts literally followed the laser down alleyways and through doors into specific compounds which they then cleared and searched before moving on. It served as a good reminder to the Taliban in the area: ISAF is watching!

This effectively marked the end of MAR KARARDAD as Musa Qal'eh was under the control of the Afghan Army and Task Force Fury, with a forward operating base quickly being secured and established in the district centre. The Squadron moved back to Bastion after what had been a long and at times emotional MOG (Mobile Operations Group) which had lasted for 45 days. To sum up, the Squadron operated in some of the most stunning scenery imaginable and covered huge areas to the North of Helmand in one of the longest MOGs the theatre had ever resourced. Never once did the spirit of the Squadron falter despite some pretty unpleasant conditions and a month and half not seeing the comforts of even the most rudimentary base. On a personal level, it was exactly the opportunity every officer joins the army to experience, and one I'll never forget.

JLC / 2IC*Tpr Beecher patrolling in Garmsir**Sgt Budd joins the IED club**Tpr Verth and LCpl Sherringham*

1 Troop

For me, one of the more interesting aspects of a winter tour in Helmand Province has been how the younger members of B Squadron have adapted to an operational environment that is as harsh as they could reasonably expect to endure within the Field Army. We should not forget that this is a country whose environment was as influential in the defeat of the Soviet Army in the 1980's as the Mujahadeen resistance. Whilst we are not operating in the heart of the Hindu Kush, we look at the shimmering blue of the ice clad peaks some 50km to the north of Musa Qal'eh. Temperatures have rarely risen above freezing in the last two months, with one member of the Squadron suffering from frostbite to his nose and fingers. Against this backdrop I reflect on how our young troopers have coped: I have come to the firm conclusion that the soldiers coming through basic training today are every bit as good, if not better, than "those of yesteryear." As Helmand Province starts to morph, predominantly as a result of NATO's operational tempo, the operating environment of this counter-insurgency campaign becomes more and more complex; it is this complexity that is the real challenge to the Squadron. Many of the dangers of Iraq are present here – the development of an asymmetric threat, with suicide bombers targeting both Afghan and UK personnel and facilities on a weekly basis and IED technology beginning to migrate from Iran. These threats are combined with a conventional kinetic threat from Taliban military operations. And against this background, the Task Force main effort is the delivery of non-kinetic effects and the empowerment of the Afghan National Security Forces. As a result troopers of the King's Royal Hussars have not only had to face some big challenges but have also had some great rewards in return.

Nevertheless, few have ever lived for a long period of time on vehicles, and here troops have spent up to 2 months at a time in the field, in temperatures where washing will freeze solid rather than dry, with no idea of when they will return to camp. As well as dramatically improving personal administration it has required a different mindset and approach to living in the field from our soldiers. Although some have found it difficult to constantly maintain the vehicles to a fighting order, all of them have been satisfied that they have been able to put into practice all that they have learnt both during training and here on operations. As a consequence the junior troopers have got to know their jobs well and have felt empowered to get on with their jobs with latitude and independence, feeling appreciative when asked their opinions. Needless to say, they are all very confident in their abilities to do their jobs, with tasks becoming instinctive and automatic.

For B Squadron this has been a very kinetic tour. On the first engagements with the enemy back in September, at the troop level we were all instinctively hesitant, but simultaneously the guys in my



1 Troop

troop felt a thrill and excitement, reacting to effective enemy fire, closing with the enemy over rugged terrain. The second contact was when the automatic mechanisms really kicked in and it was clear that the troopers felt a certain amount of satisfaction for helping their crew get out of a difficult situation. By now we have developed a real confidence in knowing how to react. But danger is omnipresent and regularly clearing Vulnerable Points of potential Improvised Explosive Devices using the EBEX metal detection equipment has really brought the reality home. The potential consequences of a making a mistake is at the forefront in their minds. But there is real satisfaction from knowing they can deal with intense situations and still perform their jobs well, and I believe it has helped show what their full potential can be. Apparently, having done this, any exercise will be easy!

The high tempo of operations has delivered a variety of tasks for the Squadron and the requirement to remain flexible has never been so pertinent to the young troopers. Whether mounted or dismounted soldiers are rapidly transitioning from fighting the Taliban to reassuring and negotiating with the rural Afghan population. Not having an organic dismounted capability has meant that the troop has had to regroup constantly, whether with close combat troops of the Royal Marines, with the Recce Platoon of the Coldstream Guards or even with Afghan paramilitaries. Whilst there have been frictions of living for a month at a time with Royal Marines on the vehicle, there has been a lot that the young troopers have learnt from working with other units and much that they have gained, both professionally and personally.

I have been told on many occasions how the more junior ranks have enjoyed working alongside the ANA, to learn more about their culture, become more socially accepting and begin to bond with some of them. As well as seeing the culture from a military perspective, most have gained a real satisfaction from helping the local population, in small ways, whether it be recovering civilian vehicles stranded in the desert or handing out humanitarian aid for the locals to survive the winter. There is a big sense of comfort when their efforts are recognised and local people tell them they appreciate the ISAF presence. Interestingly, at a more personal level, all the troopers claim to appreciate the little comforts in life a lot more both as a result of the austere conditions in which they have had to live, but also in witnessing the conditions that the Afghan population endure on a permanent basis.

The tour has been a fantastic environment for people to come out of their shells and the situation has enabled much social interaction across the ranks, which previously the more junior troopers had not experienced back in Tidworth. This has only gone to strengthen their crews and the troop and for many the bonding of the Squadron has been by far the most enjoyable element of the



1 Troop destroy Taliban defences using US air power

tour. Despite this, there have been difficult moments - as one would expect - living off the same vehicle as others for months at a time and the limited amount of personal time that they have had has proved difficult for some. With the welfare phones in high demand and the time difference between the UK and Afghanistan it has been difficult for some to contact home as often as they would like and some have felt it difficult in not being able to offer the emotional support back in the UK that they would like to.

The emotional support goes both ways and we have been hugely grateful for all of the letters and parcels that the troop has received, particularly over Christmas. However, I still have a sense that the troopers feel there to be little public support, with few people appreciating what we are fighting for. This feeling may be coupled with a perceived lack of empathy where friends and families

cannot visualise what we have been through, and the soldiers find it difficult to explain, particularly as they do not want to worry their loved ones at home.

On a personal note the young soldiers that I have fought and lived alongside throughout this tour have excelled themselves - above my expectations - attacking problems face on, learning quickly, adapting and very much being a part of the team. When the rounds have been incoming my troopers have shown as much courage, doggedness and determination as has been shown by more senior members of the Squadron, and I suggest by British soldiers throughout history. Their efforts have been a huge factor to our success on this tour and they deserve both recognition and respect for their endeavours.

DRMW



1 Troop patrolling in to The Green Zone



1 Troop Leader Lt David Warwick

2 Troop - Battle at Patrol Base Eagle

This account relates to an events on Wednesday 25th September 2007. It took place around an abandoned compound to the north of Forward Operating Base INKERMANN on the edge of the "Green Zone" between the towns of Sangin and Kajaki. The Squadron, less 4 Troop, had been tasked to support 1 Royal Anglian Battlegroup and prevent enemy forces infiltrating south towards Sangin as part of OP PAULK. The 0B group comprising 0B, 33A and 1 Troop are in Sangin District Centre; 0C group comprising 0C, 2 and 3 Troop are forward deployed from Inkerman supporting C Company operations into the "Green Zone" - the area of cultivated land either side of the Helmand River, heavily irrigated and covered with a patchwork of mud compounds, wood lines and maize and poppy fields. The Squadron / Company group had forward mounted into a deserted compound overlooking the Helmand River, given the operational codename of Patrol Base Eagle.

The day had started at around first light with a period of standing to, waiting for the sun to rise behind the eastern mountains - in itself a pretty dramatic sight. The day was typical for September: hot, with clear blue skies and ultimately, dusty. During the morning the group as a whole had been on 15 minutes Notice to Move, awaiting the order to move into the Green Zone from Company HQ. With B Squadron only being in theatre for 15 days, we took the time discussing options for how we might use Mastiff; as the morning wore on SOP's and drills were discussed and developed.

As the crews of Charlie Group had some lunch and a brew, the silence of the day was torn apart by the scream and explosion of a 107mm rocket; accompanying this was the crump of mortar rounds exploding. The vehicles were some 500m to the rear of PB Eagle and the incoming IDF (Indirect Fire) rounds had landed

on, or overshot, the compound. Before the dust and smoke from the explosions had cleared the crews had all mounted their vehicles, manned the radios and weapons and awaited Quick Battle Orders. Dressed in Osprey Body Armour and Mark 6A helmets, the midday heat and the adrenalin rush of being under attack soon had the crews sweating profusely. The situation was confused, with reports of casualties from the infantry in the compound; the vehicles moved off, at breakneck speed, to pre-recced fire positions. At this stage 2 Troop only had 2 vehicles on the road: callsign 20 had been disabled in a mine strike the previous day. This left the Troop Leader Staff Sergeant Kev Taylor, taking C/S 22 and Sergeant Dixie Dix in C/S 21. Cpl (now Sgt) 'Chesh' Lloyd and the remainder of the troop were split between Inkerman and Eagle acting either as Force Protection or dismounted infantry.



2 Troop pose after their 4th IED find

The vehicles moved into their fire positions and the enemy's location was easily identifiable by the smoke and dust from their mortar tubes; C Company's Fire Support Group had also identified it and had 81mm Mortars and Javelin anti-tank missiles firing on to it. As 3rd Troop and 0C still had some distance to get into position, the gunner on C/S 22, Corporal 'Youngy' Young started to engage the Taliban with .50cal Heavy Machine Gun, C/S 21 also started to engage it with 40mm High Explosive Grenades, belt fed from the Grenade Machine Gun. The Troop is now in contact for the first time on this tour.

Over the radio net the Squadron 2IC gives the order to "watch and shoot" - cease firing and wait for further enemy movement before re-engaging. Safety catches are applied and gunners scan their arcs intently. Enemy fire is then received from another location, this time further south in the Green Zone. Again the HMG and GPMG open up, engaging this new threat. Mortars and GPMG from the Infantry add their sound to the cacophony of gun fire. Once more the enemy ceases fire and watch and shoot is given again; the Taliban move to a new fire position and re-engage.

As the Troop Leader I start to manoeuvre the vehicles, with one vehicle firing on the enemy and the other moving, falling back on our tank training. The turrets are now filling up with empty cases and link. Empty ammunition boxes are scattered over the vehicle's roof. A fine mist of oil is sprayed over the gunners from repeated firing; everything is covered in dust. At this stage the Forward Air Controller reports that Fast Air is now on station (Close Air Support) - out of the clear blue sky thunders an American F16 - callsign Dude 08 - in a "show of force": full power, afterburners ignited, and lower than 100ft. The Taliban guns are momentarily silenced and the Troop's vehicles move to a new fire position, allowing the 3 Troop to take over our old slots. Once we are re-balanced the enemy open fire again; now the Troop's Mastiff engage not only with their main armament but also with a guy out of the rear hatch with the General Purpose Machine Gun. The Taliban still persist in attacking and the F16 returns to strike their position with a 500lb bomb. Unbelievably the pilot is not happy, he has missed by 50 meters, so he banks back round and drops a 1000lb bomb. After this has been dropped there is no more

Taliban activity. At this stage 3 Troop are loading up the Royal Anglian's casualties, who did not want to leave their friends and colleagues, nor did they want the Taliban to know that they had inflicted injuries.

As a whole the Group returns to Inkerman, drops off the injured, replenishes the depleted ammunition stocks and return to PB EAGLE to await the next attack. After Dude 08 had dropped the thousand pounder, the Taliban seemed to have lost their appetite to attack. Unfortunately we suffered our first casualties on the following Friday, when 5 members of the Squadron were wounded in a 107mm rocket attack on INKERMEN. Among these were Cpl Young and LCpl 'O'Donnell. OD was evacuated to the UK and is by all accounts making a rapid recovery. Youngy just scratched his arm and was back with us by the end of October.

Our first contact lasted for 2½ hours and was a brief, violent encounter with the Taliban. It was unlike any of the scenarios we had faced in our pre-deployment training. The speed and abruptness of how it started, and the fact that it went on for 2½ hours - which is by no means a long TIC (Troops In Contact) here in Afghanistan - was an early introduction to the realities of Helmand Province. However, it did serve to settle the nerves of everyone and focus us on the job in hand.

Since this action the Troop has been in contact with the enemy almost constantly. We have learnt much and had to adapt quickly. Mastiff was not a vehicle that we were familiar with before arriving in Afghanistan, but I believe that as cavalry soldiers we have the ability to think, grab an idea and adapt it too achieve our aim. I hope that 2 Troop has lived up to the values and traditions of our predecessors, and has not been found wanting.

KET



SSgt Taylor celebrating Christmas with a quick smoke



2 Troop South of Kajaki Oct 07

3 Troop

Having spent the first half of the tour deployed to the north of Helmand province 3 Troop headed south in good spirits to be attached to B Company, 1st Battalion the Royal Gurkha Rifles. We deployed on Christmas Eve to Forward Operating Base (FOB) Dwyer, a camp to the west of Garmsir, for a few days before moving to FOB Delhi in Garmsir District Centre, the home of B Company. There were two reasons for going into this deployment with optimism: firstly Garmsir is the furthest south that British forces are deployed, which makes it a very real frontline with the Taliban; secondly, they always say that "it is not the task you've got but the company you keep that makes life enjoyable", and this is certainly the case with the Gurkhas and in particular B Company. We had spent much of our pre-deployment training with B Company and had already built up an excellent relationship with the Company, based on a mutual respect and the strong Regimental Affiliation.

The Gurkhas have a reputation for hospitality and this is not misplaced. They have little appetite for issued rations, and have established a strong trade with the locals in goat, chicken and potato. There is no better place in Helmand to eat, with a regular diet of goat curry and extra chillis! The task of turning the live goat into curry has become something of a sport, and the Brigade Commander has apparently not yet got over the trauma of having to share a Lynx helicopter with a live goat that he was delivering to the company as a Christmas present!

The Gurkhas are happy and cheerful, which is infectious if you spend any time with them. They are also fearsome soldiers. B Company has the benefit of a particularly strong chain of command with Major Mark Millford and Captain Yam presiding over a professional yet relax outfit which is particularly noted for its ability to happily integrate all those attached to it. With all this in mind 3 Troop, were excited by the prospect of moving south and delighted to keep an old affiliation alive.

The south is a very different area to the north. In the north vehicle movement is relatively unrestricted, with the exception of the odd wadi, and the enemy are fluid. In Garmsir the ground is very close and the enemy have fixed, dug in positions, some five hundred metres from the friendly forces positions. FOB Delhi, itself, is placed between the River Helmand to the west, and a canal system to the east, with less than 1500m separating the two. This effectively puts the FOB on a small island, with very limited access in and out. The FOB used to be an old agricultural college and gives the impression of a Foreign Legion border fort, with a central courtyard edged by a square of white buildings containing the operations room, the cook house, a rudimentary gym and some of the accommodation. There are further outbuildings that house more accommodation and the mortar line. This is all enclosed by a hefty perimeter wall. Outside of these walls lies Garmsir, much



Life in the FOBs - an austere existence



3 Troop

of it deserted and broken down. Some 400 metres to the south and 1000 metres to the south east lie two Gurkha outposts, 'JTAC Hill' and 'Balaklava'. These cover the ground to the south and east from where the main enemy threat comes. This is the ground that is compared to the battlefield of Flanders: it consists of bombed out compounds, wasteland, scorched trees and Taliban trench systems. From these areas the enemy engages the forward observation posts from as close as one hundred metres.

While the troop has been south they have been fulfilling two roles for B Company. The first is the important but not so glamorous role of ensuring that the route between Delhi and Dwyer (which contains the Helicopter Landing Site and hence the re-supply route) is secure and we are able to transit it safely. The second and more interesting task is to provide an armoured aspect to the Gurkha's offensive capabilities. Currently, as I write this, the company is being restricted in its operations by a combination of bad weather and reduced strength due to R&R. As a result 3 Troop has been conducting low level patrols and providing the FOB with a Quick Reaction Force. However as we move into February I fully expect the tempo to pick up and we are planning to assault positions on the aptly named 'Taliban Hill', as well as striking Taliban checkpoints out to the east. We are currently training to clear compounds with the Gurkha platoons. In addition to all this the troop has also found time for a couple of impromptu training opportunities, including an opportunity to train with explosives alongside the attached engineers. Unfortunately, the ops room never quite got the warning that this was happening and for a short while believed they were under sustained attack.

I cannot finish this contribution to the journal without a mention of the members of the troop. Since the beginning of the deployment they have really come on leaps and bounds as a unit. Operating a Mastiff troop requires you to man twice as many



Sgt Lowe Cpl Budd Cpl Smith

vehicles as an equivalent Challenger troop. This has required individuals to take on more responsibility than usual and they have all risen to the task in the most demanding of environments. From a steady start I can now confidently say that I have no reservations in letting any vehicle crew conduct a task (in fact sometimes I have felt quite spare). When we arrived in Afghanistan callsign 31 was relatively new to the idea of route finding, but with its crew of Sgt "Gym Queen" Lowe, Lance Corporal "Binhead" Rogerson and Trooper "Wacko" Jackson they quickly picked up the knack of finding a good crossing. After a little more trial and error callsign 32 also acquired a reputation for picking a path under the command of Cpl "Swampy" Madams, Trooper "Teddy Bear" Young and Trooper "J" Callon; however it was a surprise that they

even got the opportunity to do this after Sergeant "Davidoff" Budd attempted to blow the vehicle sky high earlier in the tour. Callsign 33 was never shy of getting on the net and was crewed by Corporal "Radio" Smith, Trooper "Mad dog" Maddock and Trooper "Eyebrows" Lewis. Callsign 34 could never be doubted for his aggression in the face of the enemy with either Staff Sergeant "Lesley Snipes" Speed or Trooper "Alright cock" Bamber on the gun and Trooper "H" Hannon at the wheel. The fact that callsign 30 stayed on the road is due largely to Lance Corporal "I'm not angry" Cocker and Trooper "Grand Canyon" Barnett, despite the best efforts of their troop leader, Lieutenant "Haircut?" Perrott.

THMP

4 Troop - Training for Operations an OP HERRICK perspective

In the old days, we used to prepare for a 6 month tour of Northern Ireland approximately 4 months before we deployed. The training was well planned, constructive and was designed to be progressive. The operation rarely changed from year to year and we had 20+ years of experience. Our Tactics, Techniques and Procedures - TTPs - were passed down from one generation to the next and were adapted to suit either urban or rural operations.

Today, during counter-insurgency and stabilization operations, Armoured Squadrons are not always required to deploy with Challenger 2, and as a result the constant re-training onto different vehicles and in different roles means that we have less time to train on basic skills and TTPs as we deploy on ever more complex operations.

In B Squadron our training started in January, focusing on operations in Basra City, whilst we deployed in September to Afghanistan. During that time we have converted to Warrior, learnt 30mm gunnery and conducted squadron conversion firing on Castlemartin ranges, have then had to acquire HGV licences to train on Mastiff and then train the Squadron to operate a whole new family of weapons, including the Heavy Machine Gun, Grenade Machine Gun, and 66mm and 94mm Light Anti-Tank weapons. With all of these demands I felt that there had been very little time to conduct theatre specific training.

However, the majority of my tasks in Helmand have involved map reading across vast amounts of featureless ground, advancing to contact, reacting to enemy fire, finding and securing hides and leaguers, calling in fire missions from mortars, artillery and fast air whilst living for weeks on end off our vehicles. The bottom line is that I am not sure if previous training on Canada's prairie has

prepared me for this operation, or whether this operation is preparing the Squadron for next year's training on Canada's prairie! Tasks that have been more specific to this theatre of operations have included 'Support and Influence' tasks with the local population, searching for and interdicting asymmetric enemy activity, finding Improvised Explosive Devices before they find you, and escorting logistic vehicles around the province and ex Taliban leaders around the corner...

I have come to realise that if you have a well founded knowledge of manoeuvre warfare, you don't actually need a vast amount of training for the theatre specific tasks. You do need to master the drills for searching for mines and IEDs, and take time to understand the local environment in which you are to work – from understanding the terrain to the local people – but for us the training focus on mastering a new vehicle and weapon system appears to have been entirely right. The details of ongoing operations are covered during the in-theatre training package before you leave the front gate of Bastion, and after that its an ongoing process of learning and adapting.

To my mind the greatest threat out here is one that you cannot train against – it is complacency. Even with minimal training, if you carry out the drills that are taught to counter the threat of mines and IEDs, you will save lives. We have all learnt from one another, and I believe that we have developed a culture in the squadron of constant and continual learning. The training that we conducted in the UK enabled us to get out of the gates of Bastion, but it is our knowledge of armoured warfare, combined with the attitude and camaraderie of the Squadron, that has made this tour as successful as it has been.

RS



Sgt Keeley working on Mastiff's suspension



Crossing the Helmand River

An Intelligence Corps Officer attached to B Squadron

As is now practice with all new officers who commission into the Intelligence Corps, I knew that I would be given the opportunity to serve on an upcoming tour soon after my commissioning date with one of the regiments in the Royal Armoured Corps or Infantry. Although I knew that this 6 months to a year attachment would come immediately after commissioning, the detail of who the regiment would be was not at the forefront of my mind as I knew that I would not find out who I would be serving with until just 2 weeks shy of my last day at RMAS.

When I found out that I was to be attached to B Squadron KRH I was initially indifferent. During my time at RMAS I had never really had an interest in joining a cavalry regiment. Having been sponsored by the PARAS and then, later, being accepted at RSB to join the Intelligence Corps, I had always thought that I would find myself working in the midst of a platoon of infantry, possibly as an assistant Intelligence Officer - I already knew that this was the role that some of the other new officers from the Int Corps would be fulfilling.

It was only upon arriving at Tidworth that I was told that I would initially be taking the role as a gunner on one of the Mastiffs in Afghanistan. This posed a slight problem as at Sandhurst we hadn't even been trained on the GPMG, let alone the HMG which, I was informed, was one of the main armaments of the Mastiff. A crash course in the GPMG followed whilst at Tidworth with the ensuing promise that I would get my familiarisation training on the HMG whilst out on the ground at Camp Bastion.

It was only upon arriving in Afghanistan that I became slightly concerned about my integration into B Squadron as a new subaltern. Obviously with the new regulations following the death of Lt Joe Dyer a year and a half ago, attached in a similar way as I now found myself, I was unable to 'command' a troop of soldiers, and rightly so as I hadn't yet received my phase two training. I was slightly apprehensive that as a slight anomaly, I would have issues being accepted by both the soldiers and officers alike. I am happy to say that both the Officers and indeed the soldiers were both most welcoming, if a little surprised that I still hadn't received my weapons training on the key systems before I arrived in theatre, and I found that I was quickly welcomed into the B Squadron 'team'.

After my initial range package incorporating GPMG and HMG weapons tests, the first operation I was able to take part in was an operation to resupply the forward operating bases in the Upper Sangin Valley, gunning on one of the Squadron Headquarters' Mastiffs. Although this was realistically an operation which required the Mastiffs to shepherd the logistic vehicles north through the desert and mountains, I found it a perfectly reasonable opportunity to glean a greater understanding of the jobs carried out by a gunner on a Mastiff, an opportunity calling for a 'learning on the job' attitude. This operation passed without too many dramas, mainly only issues of logistics vehicles getting bogged into the desert sands. The experience set me in good stead for our main effort to date which was a journey north consisting of a half the Mastiff squadron moving to the north-east of Musa Qal'eh on a Mobile Operations Group accompanied by an Immediate Replenishment Group of logistic vehicles and three 105mm light guns.

Patrols on this MOG were highly productive and I was finally able to put to use the extra skills and drills learned in the past few months, an opportunity that I would not have experienced if I hadn't been attached to the Regiment.

Upon returning from a brief spell of R&R on the 12th December I was given the position of fulfilling the role of a crew commander on Callsign 31 with 3rd troop, on operations in southern Helmand



Commanders' Ground Recce, Sparkeh Ghar Mountain, Sep 07

around the Garmsir District Centre. Needless to say I saw this as being quite a challenge, I did not have the crew commanding experience of the greater percentage of the other commanders, and I was still adapting to working on the Mastiff vehicles. A few helpful pointers from Major Richard Slack and Lieutenant Tom Perrott and I was a great deal more confident in taking over 31, following a quick reminder from Sgt Lowe not to break his vehicle! The terrain around Garmsir was totally different to that experienced up north on the MOGs, one could almost say the perfect training ground for a relatively new commander. The tasking presented by the host company of 1 RGR gave the entire troop an opportunity to familiarise themselves with the ground and to make our presence felt in the area. From my first experience of Mastiff at the start of the tour, I have always had the utmost confidence in its reliability and effectiveness; this feeling has only been enhanced since being witness to, and a small part of, the KRH operations around and in Garmsir DC.

As a young officer hailing from a non-teeth arms Corps, I was most impressed with the fluidity of operations and the obvious knowledge of the commanders, operators and drivers shown on the ground whilst using this vehicle. Given that the KRH, as a regiment, are mainly used to working with Challenger 2 tanks, the affinity shown with Mastiff was noteworthy and something that I could only aspire to whilst working as part of 3rd troop. With the exception of a few unavoidable 'bog ins' on the more marshy areas of southern Helmand, 3rd troop has worked with great efficiency and I am most happy to say that I felt like part of that 'team'. As I have previously mentioned, I was slightly worried at the start of my attachment that I would find it quite hard to fit into a squadron from the Royal Armoured Corps, yet my time attached has proved the KRH to be welcoming, hospitable and thoroughly professional. It has been more than a pleasure to work with B Squadron and I thank them for all lessons learned and experiences shared.

JO



Attached to B Sqn - 2Lt Oldersaw and LCpl B

Brigade Reconnaissance Force

Once it was confirmed that 12 Mech Brigade would deploy to Helmand Province, Afghanistan in summer 2007, the Brigade commander decided to form a Recce Force made of soldiers from across the brigade. The unit would consist of well-trained and motivated men who could work both independently and as part of Battlegroup tasks. Selection took place in Sept 2006 in Aldershot and comprised of a dismounted skills package and various physical tests. The highlight of which was the Pre-Para 9 miler over Pirbright training area during which 51 of the 145 dropped out and one man had to be physically resuscitated by the medics.

The King's Royal Hussars were very successful during the selection phase. Four men were sent on the cadre and all four were asked to be a part of the final unit. These were Sgt Gaz Barrow, Cpl Leigh Ashton, Cpl Si Hudson and Tpr Dillion Laureau.

The unit then started a very intense period of training. The aim of which was to ensure all soldiers were fully competent in all weapons systems and equipment the company would deploy with into theatre. This proved quite a challenge as the backgrounds of some of the soldiers were not recce orientated and in some cases not even frontline. The aim was to have all patrol members as qualified and competent as each other no matter what their trade craft. So the Medics, REME, Engineers, Royal Armoured Corps and Artillery all had to learn to be infantiers first and tradesmen second.

The training package culminated in Exercise Broken Arrow, held in the Breacon Beacons in February. This proved to be a very arduous and challenging period due to ground and weather conditions, but put all the company in the right frame of mind for deployment. Unfortunately it was during this exercise that Tpr Laureau left the BRF due to injury.

The Company deployed on the 2nd of April and were put straight into a theatre training package run by the out going 3 CDO BDE BRF. Once this was completed we deployed on our first operation.

OP LASTAY KULANG was a patrol in the Lower Sangin valley around the Geresk area. The BRF were to identify areas of enemy



Sgt Barrow, Sgt Ashton, Cpl Hudson

activity for future operations. We did this by observing and conducting dismounted patrols into various villages. The problem being that when we did come across the enemy we sometimes had a problem getting out again. This happened on a few occasions and resulted in many contacts some of which lasted many hours. Once such contact was in the village of Kagani Gunji and this became affectionately known as the BRF's first real battle. A dismounted patrol into the village became a seven hour fire fight, with the lead troops of 2 platoon and Sgt Barrow's Patrol being pinned in a compound keeping the enemy a bay with GPMG fire, ILAW rockets and missiles from the Apache gunships. At one stage bayonets were fixed as the Taliban attempted to overrun us.



Dismounted team



Contact

With covering fire from 1 platoon with Sgt Ashton and Cpl Hudson, 2 platoon managed to extract and withdraw out into the desert. It was at this stage the boys were informed of our first casualty. Pte Mcgee was hit by an RPG suffering injuries to his limbs and was extracted by IRT.

The patrol ended after a few weeks and the Coy returned to camp Bastion. After a quick turn around of vehicles and equipment we were back out on the ground for our next Op. This pattern continued for the rest of the tour with patrols lasting anything from two to six weeks. Numerous contacts and firefights took place with all the boys performing well. The highlight of the first half of the tour took place in a village North of Sangin. The Coy had received information that the Taliban had taken over a village and had displaced all the locals. The coy were to conduct a Dawn dismounted attack onto the village and clear the area of Taliban.

All three KRH soldiers played vital roles in this operation. Cpl Hudson commanded the fire support group, consisting of GPMG, Snipers and Javlin teams. Sgt Ashton and his patrol lead the route from the FRV to the Line of departure over difficult and arduous terrain and then moved into position to cut off fleeing taliban. Sgt Barrow and his patrol lead the assault into the village and with grenades and rifles cleared the buildings.

After this operation we were into the R and R cycle and with the Coy being a small unit this had a large effect on our manpower therefore it was all hands to the pump with the Coy Clerk, Signals Technician and Int SNCO being brought into action as patrol members. Thank goodness for all those weeks in Breacon.

The pace of operations didn't drop and we were worked harder and harder as the tour progressed. Weeks were spent out in the desert over watching areas of interest. Once such operation saw us setting observation posts to watch a convoy route, which had according to intelligence, had been mined by the Taliban in order to destroy vital supplies for the troops in Sangin. Sgt Ashton's patrol after five days into the Op managed to find and clear the mines, allowing the RLC convoy to get to Sangin.

As the last couple of months of the tour were upon us there was a notable increase in the pace and intensity of offensive operations

by the Brigade. The theatre reserve battalion (2 Royal Welsh) were brought in from Cyprus and planning for the biggest operation so far began.

Operation Chakush was a Battlegroup operation to clear of Taliban two large villages within the "Green Zone", to build and then occupy a Forward Operating Base on the outskirts of the villages to then provide security for the villagers.

The operation started with the BRF deploying to recce assembly areas for the Battlegroup. We did this and they then moved in. It was quite a sight with troops from The Light Dragoons in CVRT, 2 RTR in Mastiff, Marines and Royal Anglians in Viking, Royal Engineers and all the other supporting assets that come with a large force. Also overhead were the RAF and Army Air Corps with Jets and Apaches.

The first three days of the operation were constant fighting with the Taliban attempting to hold their ground and us having to remove them with force. Once a decent area had been cleared the engineers moved in and began construction of the FOB. It was on this phase that Sgt Barrow was injured. The Coy were sent forward to take and then hold a bridge. This we did and then the Taliban countered with RPG's and small arms. Sgt Barrow was hit and was extracted by IRT and later Aeromeded back to UK.

The tour continued for Sgt Ashton and Cpl Hudson and the intensity did not let up. Patrols were consistently two to three weeks long and the Taliban were still up for a fight. The biggest operation was our final one with the Bde. We had one final push to clear the lower Sangin valley. This involved a dismounted patrol over several days striking further into the green zone than troops had previously done. During this patrol both Sgt Ashton and Cpl Hudson were the lead section for the Coy. This saw them in several close quarter fire fights which included the use of 1000lb bombs at danger close!

The BRF left theatre on October 14th, after handing over to 473 Sphinx Battery, for a quick spot of decompression in Cyprus then back home to Aldershot. The BRF disbanded after 13 months of hard, intense and challenging soldiering. Frustrating at times, enjoyable at others, but exciting and rewarding throughout.

GB



A Squadron – Rear Party

On return from Christmas leave in January 2007 the Regiment started to reform and re-train according to its chosen order of a battle for Iraq and Op TELIC 10. A Sqn dramatically reduced in size and by early May 2007, those deploying on Op TELIC 10 set off for Iraq leaving behind a group of able men in key departments to form Tidworth Rear Party based around A Sqn with all remaining enablers from HQ Sqn represented. A Maintenance Tp was formed to look after the few remaining armoured vehicles not placed into mothballs in the whole fleet management depot. On paper the manning looked healthy, but inevitably as many of the personnel not deployed were either medically unfit, on career courses or had given notice to terminate their engagement the reality was that the daily parade state was fairly small.

The small Maintenance Tp team have been busy getting the Challengers from 'out of use' status back into a useable state. They also completed the hand over the large CVR (T) fleet to base overall and, as ever, achieved around numerous other commitments such as the usual round of duties, supporting the Rundle Cup polo, the Staff College Demonstration and a plethora of visits. Fortunately the majority of the Tp were able to manage to get most of the troop away on the Adventure Training Package in North Devon.

The MT troop element were no less busy mainly supporting the Regiment with seemingly endless journeys between Tidworth and Brize Norton, and the exacting demands of the equipment care with an rigorous inspection of the petroleum storage facilities and the vehicle fleet as some of the challenges that were faced.

The Light Aid Detachment was challenged on several fronts. Firstly they provided personnel for the Op TELIC order of battle leaving 9 personnel behind. They supported B Sqn in preparing and handing over the Warrior fleet to the Royal Dragoon Guards, and finally the entire Land Rover fleet to 52 Brigade before they deployed to Afghanistan. Thankfully the Armoured Base Repair Organisation assisted and this ensured that everything went

according to programme.

Meanwhile the Quartermaster and Technical Quartermasters' Departments have been busy kitting out the Regiment for Op TELIC, then B Sqn for Op HERRICK, whilst keeping up with the demands of the new civilianisation of Tidworth and Bulford Garrison, and the hand over of the fleet of Land Rovers, heavy and light armoured vehicles. At face value, and thus far, the new civilianisation has involved the handover of most of our buildings and infrastructure to Aspire and the Officers, Warrant Officers and Sergeants have moved into new Messes. Its never easy moving messes but to do it while every one is away certainly tested the staffs sense of humour and sanity at times. With ever changing deadlines reduced manpower and the new contracts to deal with the mess managers should be congratulated on a job well done. The Aspire refurbishment plan has also meant that the Quartermaster's department has had to move to new purpose built premises.

During the deployment the main focus was naturally to support the deployed troops in Iraq. Numerous Rear Party personnel completed individual replacement training to qualify for deployment to Iraq and there indeed something of a flow of individuals to replace those returning due to injury or to complete career courses. However, there have been other training requirements throughout the period and the training wing has managed to complete pre course training for those going on their Royal Armoured Corps career courses and provided a much needed phase 2 Signals course for B Sqn before they departed for Afghanistan. With most people away the MATTS bill was small and once completed the focus has been on preparing for the Regiment's return and the challenges that the 2008 12 Mechanized Brigade training year will generate.

No roundup of the Rear Party would be complete without mentioning the smallest but busiest department of all – the Welfare Office. Winston Churchill's praise for the Royal Air Force applies here when he said that 'never has so much been achieved by so few for so many'. The small team has given its all to ensure the families and soldiers that remained behind have been looked after, the sick have been visited and the forward troops kept in touch with their loved ones. The driving hours alone would keep a normal MT a year to achieve. A very big thank you for the hard work.

RMJ



Training Wing

No surprise that 2007 has been a busy year for the Training Wing. With the Regiment deploying on operations without its tanks the training bill for conversion to Warrior and Bulldog was huge. It soon became clear that we didn't hold the correct skill sets needed to complete this in house. So the request was submitted to Bovington to support the training. With the aid of the D&M School and with Cpl Caldwell adding Warrior instructor to his ever growing instructor CV, the task of training all drivers and commanders on the skills needed for our new fleet began. With the gunnery side of the training being covered by the Gunnery School at Lulworth things went to plan with a very successful range period completing the conversion process.

When the Regiment deployed to Iraq in May Capt Wills moved to B Squadron in preparation for their tour of Afghanistan. Capt Ford arrived from Bovington on Commission to take up the post



Cpl Jolliffe instructing on COMBAT

of Training Officer. Over the rear party period our time was split between conducting pre – course training for those going on career courses, delivering MATTS training to Rear Party and those going on Individual Replacement Training as well as doing our share of the security duties of the camp and Garrison. Cpl McLeish found the time to run a Basic Signals Course for B Squadron before they deployed. Cpl Caldwell and Cpl McLeish built a new Low Level Tactics Map Board and Sgt Saunders kept the range office busy with our endless range bookings.

As we go into a well deserved Christmas stand down the personalities within the Wing have changed. Cpl's Caldwell and McLeish have moved onto MT and Command Troop respectively. We welcome in SSgt Ruddick as RGSS Cpl's Chapman, Jolliffe and Davis – Bawn as the instructors. As for 2008, we start with conversion Training, mix in some career courses add a bit of MATTS and look forward to baking a Regiment fit for Canada.

DF



LCpl Nugent taking a joint KRH and 2RTR Driving and Maintenance course

Regimental Provost

Yet again it is time to reflect on a busy year within the Provost Troop. Our main priority has been the deployment to Iraq. It was an arduous task preparing for the off, with some SSMs sending some ill disciplined individuals to be put back on track. The lucky few that did make the trip were met with a smile and the robust attitude of Cpl Debaugn, who was later promoted to Provo Sergeant. He has been ably assisted by LCpl 'Lard' Leech, who has ensured the Regiments' fire safety documents have been kept in good order.

In mid July we welcomed 2RTR to share duties and the Guard Room of Aliwal Barracks. An increase in manpower like this has

been of great benefit. However on the negative side the detention facilities have now been removed which has made life difficult when having to deal with detainees.

In September LCpl Day joined the Provo before going away on a considerable number of courses. He looks forward, amongst other things, to driving the RSM next year. Finally a special mention to the boss, RSM Sloan, for the support he has given us throughout the year and we wish him well on commissioning.

As ever Hotel Pain is always open for new guests. Good, clean rooms with meals provided.



A dubious character tries in vain to deflect the Provo Sergeant's gaze

Catering Troop

It's been an interesting 12 months since our last article. The Catering Troop has gone from strength to strength and has been tested both in and out of barracks. Although we were not fortunate enough to deploy 'en-mass' to either OP TELIC or OP HERRICK respectively we were still tasked to provide minor catering support to both commitments!

May witnessed the catering troop deploy to Lydd ranges to conduct a Regimental OPTAG training package in order to polish up on 'soldiering skills' prior to the Regiment's deployment onto OP TELIC 10. Allied to this Cpl Scott and LCpl Hodge provided a sterling service to the Regiment by ensuring that the thousands of container meals and hot drinks were delivered to the 'right-place', at the 'right-time'. No mean feat and one that was truly appreciated on a blustery wind swept coastline.

All the training paid dividends and in early May Cpl Stoneley and Pte Gurung said goodbye to their colleagues and deployed onto operations where they would support the catering effort alongside chefs from 1 Irish Guards.

Never short of volunteers, Cpl Tosh and LCpl Lord both stepped forward when B Sqn KRH required catering support for OP HERRICK 07. Both chefs deployed in early September and are working extremely hard in what has proved to be challenging conditions. All the chefs back at Tidworth will be thinking about them over the festive period.

Whilst 12 Mechanised Brigade were away on tour it was considered appropriate to task the KRH rear party to promote the virtues of healthy eating within a local school. Headed by the RCWO, Sgt Clutton and Cpl Tosh, the idea was to 'take over' the home economics wing of Wootton Bassett school and over a two day period explain and demonstrate how easy it can be to promote a healthy and balanced diet. The first day involved 350 pupils, aged between 12 and 13, constructing and subsequently eating chicken fajitas. Fajitas being the snack of choice that can easily be slipped into the kids lunch boxes.

Day 2 was for the older pupils, aged between 14 and 15. This was to prove more of a challenge, how could we possibly keep such a bunch of scallywags entertained? Easy, set up the new 'Operational Field Catering System', from where the pupils cooked

healthy option pizza, preparing them from a selection of healthy vegetables. The demonstrations proved to be a complete success that achieved a lot of local media interest. The team received a lot of praise for their efforts and all the kids were extremely surprised how easy and how much fun cooking can be.



Cpl Tosh instructing.

Quite possibly the single most important effort that we achieved as a catering troop this year was the successful transition into the new 'paired and shared' joint dining centre. The vision encompasses catering, retail and leisure facilities, all under one roof. Sodexho have the contract to provide the retail and leisure facilities with a small shop, internet and bar area. In a pre pay as you dine era (PAYD), core catering manpower (military chefs) still provide the catering element, or if you like three squares a day!

The facility was accepted into service in late July and the catering operation had to switch from one location to another almost overnight. As you could imagine that in itself proved to be quite a logistical challenge. Never the less it proved to be a challenge that the whole troop rose to and the transition was seamless. Although there have been many 'teething' problems (as you might expect from a new building) the kitchen has been very well scaled with state of the art equipment and systems that reduce man-hours and workload considerably. Having now conducted the first Messing Meeting, it appears that the customers are more than happy with their new dining environment and levels of service. Watch this space for future news on PAYD. As yet not a great deal is known as to the anticipated time-lines; however it is thought it will be operational by 2009.

The training and development of our junior chefs continues to be an absolute priority within the catering troop. In today's climate of operational tours and exercise commitments, it is imperative that all the chefs are trained and tested in order to ensure that the best service possible is delivered to the customer.



Happy customers.

Operation Field catering training has been constantly ongoing and we have been able to tie this in with NVQ level 2 and chef class 3 to class 2 upgrades. In the last 12 month period the catering troop has successfully qualified 4 chefs at NVQ level 3, 2 chefs have been upgraded and qualified at NVQ level 2 with 3 chefs successfully completing and NVQ assessors award. Congratulations go to all those that have worked so hard in order to gain a valid and worthwhile qualification.

It's not all about work, work, and work!!!! In late July the whole catering troop embarked on the KRH rear party adventure training package, held at Fremington camp. Quite a treat really as chefs are normally the ones called upon to do the cooking. However this was going to be different. A contract was in place using the 'vanguard' system which in turn meant that the chefs didn't have to lift a finger!!!! Fortunately the weather was extremely sympathetic and the activities provided a well earned break from the normal routine in Tidworth. Surfing and canoeing proved to be the staple adventure training activity, however 'coastering' proved to be 'completely 'off the wall'. I think that phrase

was mentioned several times whilst clinging to a rock face for dear life, or jumping 30 feet into the unknown depths. To add to the excitement it was a particularly choppy day and the look on young Pte Ales face was that of sheer terror. We later found out that he wasn't the strongest of swimmers, but gave it a go anyway.

It just goes to show that all the hard work does pay off. We have been extremely fortunate in the last 12 months and the following have been rewarded for their efforts and selected for promotion to the next rank,

- Sgt Cooper selected SSgt and posted to Elmpt in Germany.
- Sgt Clutton selected SSgt and posted to 1 Stafford's in Tidworth.
- Pte Black selected LCpl and remains in post.
- Pte Bawah selected LCpl and posted to 1 Irish Guards.
- Pte Gurung selected LCpl and posted to 5 Regt RA.

Congratulations go to them all. Keep up the hard work.

RCWO

Welfare Office

It has been yet another busy and action packed year for the Regiment and that has been reflected by the work load within the Welfare Office. With the Tour firmly on the minds of the soldiers, part of our mission was to provide a comprehensive entertainment programme for the families that would be left back in Tidworth. The whole was revamped including such additions as Plasma TV and Sky.

The department said goodbye to Capt Micheal Caulfield in March. Step forward Capt Gavin Hanratty who took over the reigns as the UWO. Sgt Nick Chesterman left the Army after completing 22 years service and became a fully trained crane operator, and was replaced by the ever present Sgt Pete Benson. LCpl Wilkinson took over control of the PRI shop and assisting the welfare staff along with Cpl MacDougall and between them shared the countless driving details (Via MacDonald's) as well as the much loved bouncy castle duties.

Together with the experienced committee members and the newly appointed team we managed to start filling the calendar with fun and adventure.

Our first trip was not without trouble, when an ex member of the Regiment SSgt 'Zimmer' Dave Bayne now working for Hatts coaches was employed to take the families to Moors Valley. Unfortunately for us Dave forgot to take the parking brake off, the coach had just passed through Salisbury when plumes of smoke were seen coming from the wheels. Luckily it was just outside a pub, we quickly disembarked and everybody made use of the

facilities (this included a 12ft trampoline), whilst Dave was frantically trying to rectify the problem. All this was oblivious to a lot of the children and they thought that the pub was the final destination, so it became quite difficult to drag them away. Once at Moors Valley it was a thoroughly enjoyable afternoon. We did not employ Dave as the driver again after that!

The remaining trips which included visiting the Natural history Museum, Paultons Park, Bowood and copious amounts of Sunday lunches together with running the ever present coffee mornings and evenings. All appeared to go on without too many problems.

When the news came through that the Regiment would be returning home early it was good to see so many friends and families come into welcome the troops back. It is not often that we have the opportunity to have so many people return from a tour on one flight. The media coverage was excellent and it was good to see that some families even made the national papers.

I would like to thank all the wives and members of the committee who helped to organise the trips and events throughout the year. We always welcome new members to provide input and suggest ways on how we can best support our families, so come along to one of our meetings.

As a closing note our thoughts are with the soldiers and families who are still recovering with the injuries sustained during the Operations in both Iraq and Afghanistan.

GH



Rev and Mrs K Mentzel



Would you trust these men with your welfare?

Officers' Mess



The Harminator

Taking the reigns as PMC is always easier than it sounds; especially when one wants to maintain the highest standards, without additional costs, within new contracts, between two buildings, and around two different theatres of operations. 2007 was perhaps unique in the levels of friction that were felt across the board and the Mess was no exception; someone had certainly put grit in our Vaseline. The saving grace was a patient and conscientious SSgt Hobbs who acted superbly as Mess Sergeant Major in Tidworth throughout the year.

Major in Tidworth throughout the year.

Knowing that the majority of the Regiment was to deploy in May much activity was shoe-horned into the first quarter of the year in the old Aliwal Officers Mess. Rather like an aged bluffing peer, the old mess possessed some heady stories to tell around the fire in the evening but if one examined anything too closely in the cold light of day the place creakily admitted to lacking the substance of its youth. Its charm relied as much on the silver, grand entrance, high ceilings and marble floors as it did on the lack of hot water, absent plugs, mould and cold walls. The preparations for our mess move started in earnest at the beginning of the year in the corners of the building furthest from the public rooms. Old paintings and pictures were taken down, cleaned and catalogued, windows were finally forced open, tumble driers were de-fluffed and MFO boxes opened and kit from the 80's and 90's returned to the retired officers who had once cared so much for it. All this occurred in the wings while downstairs the mess operated as usual through masterly acts of planning and deception by the MSM and chefs. Not including the deployment to Castemartin Ranges and several potential officer visits, the mess committee and staff squeezed in an amazing 16 official functions of various shapes and sizes between January and May (while we were converting to WR / CVR(T) / WIMIK / Mastiff & Bulldog and preparing for our new roles on deployments overseas). These events included hosting the the Commanders and staff of both 1 and 12 Mech Bdes, DRAC, the Worshipful Company of Salters, the Army Polo Association and a number of very senior French Cavalry Officers (who did seem a little bemused at the number of French officers being sabre'd in paintings and Imperial eagles gracing our soup tureens).

The old mess closed on 6th July and 3 weeks later everything was moved across to the new mess. Thankfully good planning had ensured that the dining room table was to be restored over the tour and so was taken from one mess in a pathetic state and returned to



A suspicious bunch lurking in the bushes

the new mess in a polished shine. SSgt Hobbs, with some help from the Rear Party, managed to choreograph the paintings, silver and furniture of the Regiment into its new home. He has done a first rate job and has made what was unfavourably described as a 'Travel Lodge Hotel' into a decent and welcoming new Officers' Mess. After some initial teething problems with the building itself things have settled down and, surprisingly perhaps, the place is still standing after some pretty hefty post-tour parties.

CSM

Although under slightly more strained conditions the Mess managed to have a number of Dinner Nights in Iraq where the Quartermaster, Capt Mark Collins, managed to gain access to the French chef's personal dining facility for The Colonel of the Regiment's visit. There was a very different feel to normal dinner nights. This may have been caused by the Mortar alarms going off, loud bangs instead of a band, the 50°C heat subduing the appetite and the D Sqn officers having to leave before pudding to go out on a strike Op into Basra city.

There have been a number of changes in the mess and a number of leaving parties followed as the Subalterns desperately tried to consume their yearly alcohol allowance before their livers had a seven month lay off. The details of many of these are unprintable however were carried out in the best traditions of the Mess. Capt Hugh "I'm lookin' good" Stacey departed for London which ensured that other people could use some of the mirrors and he was followed by Capt "Snake" Thomas and Capt "Streak" Frankland. Lt Bishop departed for Harrogate where he apparently



The new Aliwal Officers' Mess

has to teach recruits about "personal admin"- a shock to many and frankly terrifying for all the rest. His departure does, however, mean that his room can be penetrated by humans once again and apparently they can now enter without wearing their bio-hazard gear. Capt Tilney arrived back from Iraq and took over from Capt Jules Smith as the Adjutant. In a vain attempt to get him to sign off the Army sent him back for his third tour of Iraq in two years. The Mess welcomed Dave Ford and Gavin Hanratty following their commissioning in April. Elsewhere the Orderly Officer burden thankfully eased with the arrival of Messrs Rob Adkin, Neal Bourke and Rob Garrett from their Tp Ldrs' course and Patrick Boulter, Tom Gibbs, James Hood, George Tyson and Nick Beattie from RMA Sandhurst.

The KRH BG returned from Iraq early to find the new mess largely finished thanks to the Mess Sergeant Major's efforts. To celebrate the fact we held a hugely successful Ladies' Dinner Night at the end of November to ensure that the mess functioned well. The purchase of a new dance floor helped ensure that the mess was



C Sqn Officers

packed until 4 am; Colonel Nick and Emma 'pulling moves' until the very last moment. The weeks leading up to Christmas have seen the alcohol flowing. This has largely been down to the large number of fines incurred through various members of the Mess jumping at the chance of being seen on TV or in magazines. The list is too long to go into full details, suffice to say however that by the time that promotion bottles had also been bought the fines covered everyone from the Commanding Officer downwards.

Most recently we have finished the year with a Potential Officers visit and the Sergeants to Officers mess. The WO's and Sergeants mess arrived on in usual style with the RSM and ASM on a cherry-picker- unfortunately the RSM was unseen for most of the carols as he was too short to be seen above the foot well. Despite being hugely outnumbered the Officers acquitted themselves well, although Capt Hodges at drinking Champagne has led to demands for a Foxes Mask re-show, and the bizarre dance manoeuvres of the Orderly Officer (Lt Bourke) have led some to question whether or not he was entirely sober.

PP



D Sqn Officers maintaining standards

Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess

This year, to say the very least, has been a hectic one in the Warrant Officers' and Sergeants' Mess. Once Christmas leave was out of the way and the tanks packed off into 'whole fleet mismanagement', the preparation for the up and coming Op tours began. 20th January saw the Mess dine out the RSM, WO1 Clive Towell, and welcome the new RSM, WO1 Kevin Sloan. There were about 120 mess members with their wives and girlfriends sitting down to a wonderful menu. WO1 Clive Towell was due to leave us to become the first RAC RSM at Bovington and the Mess wish him the best of luck in his new post. At the same time the Mess also said goodbye Lewy Lutas who was off to pastures new having served his twenty-two years with the Regiment. The Mess wish him and his family the best of luck for the future.

The months of February, March and most of April saw everybody undertake the various types of pre-deployment training as well as squeeze in conversion to our various vehicles. This saw everybody deployed onto Salisbury Plain at some point to practise dealing with working in an operational environment. We also found ourselves at Castlemartin to fire the pea shooting 30mm cannon which, to say the least, was nothing like our normal firepower. 23rd April saw the Mess host a pub night which was organised by the ever busy SSgt 'Frenchy' Childes. This gave the Mess a good chance to unwind after what had been a very busy and hectic period. It was also the only time the Mess had been together for a function since the beginning of the year and it would be the last time before we all deployed.

The beginning of May saw the deployment of D Sqn (under the stewardship of SSM 'Geordie' Kennedy) to Iraq. They had been

cut from the KRH battlegroup to work with the 2 Royal Welsh Battlegroup. Mid May saw both HQ Sqn and C Sqn deploy leaving A Sqn and SSM 'Stumpy' Sword as the Rear Party, and B Sqn with SSM Paul Bland training for their deployment to Afghanistan.

20th July saw the Mess moving and into a brand new, all-singing all-dancing, building which was to include en-suite facilities. With everybody pretty much away this task fell to Sgt 'Beaks' Lee, the Mess Manager to wrestle with - which could not have been an easy feat. He had to contend with all the Mess's treasure that needed moving, the singles' kit which for some was a huge amount. This was further complicated by the fact he was dealing with civvies throughout. Well done Beaks on a grand job - the



PMC takes time from his busy schedule to give some words of advice to DRAC

Mess looks stunning and all the kit made it in one piece. It was also good of the builders to put a special children's urinal for the vertically challenged amongst the Mess (you know who you are RSM, Durry and Addi) just don't fight over it, there is only one!

October saw the return of C, D and HQ Sqns to the UK and a welcome home crowd of loved ones was gathered outside the Boom Boom room to greet us. To our surprise the press was also present and some found fame once again on the news. I believe that is a bottle of port owed to the Mess by Sgt Tony Silvy and Sgt Addi Addison. It was now to work for 2 weeks to sort out little bits of admin and to ensure everybody's No 2 dress was in good order for the medal parade after leave. Everybody was looking rather slim after the tour and people were once again fitting into their No 2s; let's hope they stay that way.

November saw the end of 3 weeks' leave for everybody and straight into preparing for the medals parade which meant the dreaded square bashing and drill parades. We also saw our tanks turning back up at camp after a year away which reminded us all what we had been missing and I am sure everybody is looking forward to getting back on them.

19th November saw the Mess present the Long Service and Good Conduct medals to WO2 Mick Woods, WO2 Roy Penkethman, SSgt Tank Sherman and Cpl Rob Price. The Mess would like to

congratulate them on not getting caught for so long and I am sure each deserves their medal on merit. There is just one question of where are they going to put the medal on what are already big collections - are their chests big enough?

The 22nd saw the Medal Parade for all those that went to Iraq presented with their campaign medals. For those that had been before, which was most, they got to wear their No 2s for a few hours and to do some drill. To be fair it is always good to have these parades to show off and remind all what a good job we had done and what we had achieved. After the parade the Mess hosted lunch for the family and friends of its members.

Due to operational commitments the 159th Ramnugger Ball was held slightly later this year on the 7th of December. It was also held without B Sqn, who were on Operations in Afghanistan - we look forward to their safe return next year.

The end of the year sees a new ORBAT and pastures new for many people. The Mess wishes the best of luck to those off on posting like Dale Robbo, Roy Penks, Addi, Brev and Mac. It would also like to welcome the freshly promoted bunch to the Mess like Silves, Ogg White, and Gaz Blacklock. The next year will bring its fresh challenges and everything that goes along with being in the Army in these turbulent times.

PW



RSM Sloan



Left to right: Sgt Green, SSM Kennedy, SSgt Hobbs



The shiny men of the Regiment

Corporals' Mess

The Mess has had a roller coaster ride of a year, kicking off with the Pub and Quiz night, which proved to be a huge success and was enlightened even more by our own in house compare Mr Bob Hope. The night then got even more serious with the PMC, Cpl Warren and Cpl White deciding to enlighten the Mess with a dance-off in their boxer shorts, which was more than an eyeful for the ladies ... Mmmmmm nice! This then progressed into a male bonding exercise with Cpl Duxbury showing his love for everyone - the less said on that the better.

It was now time for the Mess to conduct some OPTAG training and deploy to all corners of the country. We were now looking forward to the all important Medicina Ball and after a few sleepless nights for the committee the evening had arrived upon us. The night kicked off with The Band of the Argyle and Southern Highlanders who came dressed in their kilts, much to Cpl Kev Price's shock. This was followed by their second set with the added display of sword dancing, which looked so easy, but when certain mess members had a go, it was slightly more difficult - you know who you are.

The Mess had a display of balloons made into the shape of the KRH Hawk, which proved to be extremely realistic as during the night it broke into flight never to be seen again. I'm sure Cpl McMullen can shed some light on this, however, this was not the only flying display we had, as LCpl Burke proved to be quite a stuntman when he couldn't seem to dance on the stage. Cpl Budd, better known to many as Mr Vain, displayed his love for boy bands by showing the Mess some wonderful shoulder swings - well done, sweetheart. The night was soon to come to a close at around 0600 when the PEC was eventually dragged away from the bar, where he was doing his bit for health and safety with no regard for his personnel well being, kept it propped up all night; thanks Tabs the Mess is in debt to you.

Well, after a short break it was time for the Regiment to deploy out on Op TELIC 10 with C and D Sqn taking over two completely different roles. C Sqn were deployed out into the desert to conduct the RIP with the Queen's Royal Lancers and become the new Borders North Battlegroup, which was an extremely demanding tour both physically and mentally. However, it was taken to like a fish to water, proving the Armoured Corp's ability to live off their vehicles for up to a month, or should I say 44 days, as LCpl Morley managed to come away with the most days spent in the desert in one go. The conditions did get very trying during the peak of the summer with the vehicles exceeding 70 degrees - this badly knocked Cpl 'Goose' Oldfield as his GPS seemed to fail him on more than one occasion, with the most memorable being on

the return in from the desert. His GPS had led the convoy into an entanglement of barbed wire, which took an amazing 10 minutes to get out of - or was it 3 hours?

Elsewhere in D Sqn it wasn't long before Cpl "30 mil" Yeo found his feet, however he had failed to find his chain gun for the remainder of the tour - was he told he had one? Cpl Deacon was soon to test the armour of the Warrior when on the final visit from the Bde Comd he decided to park his vehicle outside the PJCC; while parked there he had adopted the head, shoulders and waist routine in the turret, but this was not a very wise position as a kind local pointed out to him by sending a 7.62 off his turret - lucky bugger. There were other members of D Sqn attached to the HUMINT team but Cpl Murphy had told us that if we published his stories he would have to kill us - it's a secret.

It wasn't long before the tour had come to an end and we were on our way to Al Udiad for a bit of decompression. The Americans had kindly given us a ration card which allowed us to have a three can rule, but it was great relief to see that certain mess members had not lost their bartering skills with the American bar staff. After a very good night it was time to get on the bus to the airfield and with a few sore heads and definitely some impressive smells, it was onto "Crab Air" for a short flight home. We were greeted with the most impressive and warm homecoming - all the families and press had gathered to meet us there waving flags with the odd tear shed, but more importantly to some of the mess members "a pint in a pint glass".

The Mess was very proud to see Cpl Hudson get awarded The Regimental Medal for outstanding service in combat whilst serving with the BRF in Afghanistan. The Mess would also like to congratulate Cpl Price on being awarded the Long Service and Good Conduct medal for 15 years' service to the Army (or at least not getting caught) - well done Rob.

The Mess has been temporarily kicked out of the current building while it gets refitted, but this work should be completed early in 2008 which will be a refreshing change for the new committee.

The Mess would like to say farewell to the outgoing Presiding Warrant Officer W02 P Taylor and a warm welcome to W02 SSM Wood; we wish him all the best in his new role.

Finally the PMC Cpl Warren and PEC Cpl Clayton would like to wish the new committee all the best in their new roles and look forward to another amazing year in the Corporals' Mess.



Members of the Mess enjoying a nice glass of water.



PMC in desert mess dress

Professional Development

The Flashman Lectures

In today's world of distance learning and high tempo operations, our junior officers no longer have the opportunity to attend long residential courses and have limited time for attachments to other regiments or HQs. It has become clear that there is a thirst for knowledge about the wider Army and Defence in general that is not being fully surfeited. In concert with the series of military lectures arranged by 10 AEC, therefore, the Officers' Mess conducted a number of evening lectures with the aim of broadening our young officers' understanding of the Army's structure and mission and their place within it. In the past, the Regiment has been the recipient of some excellent external speakers such as Lord Hannay, Richard Holmes and Allan Mallinson. In the early part of 2007 we encouraged serving officers at ERE to come back into the mess to 'sing for their supper' and explain what they were doing in the headquarters, organisations

and agencies in which they worked. Among others, the captains and subalterns were fortunate enough to hear from Capt Tom Banks (on the MoD's contribution to Counter-Terrorism) and Maj Mike Rayner (then SO2 Manoeuvre, HQ DRAC) and Maj Jules Buczacki (SO2 International, DGS) who will return to RD by mid-2008. If you would like to contribute to the professional development of the Regiment's officers, and potentially help retain their service by instructing them on opportunities outside RD (i.e. the context of daily life at ERE) then we would gladly host you for supper.

CSM



The IO with more homework



Steve McQueen & minders discussing the merits of manoeuvre over attrition

A Troop Leader's Perspective

To say that time has flown over the last year would be an understatement. Indeed, since commissioning from RMA Sandhurst in August 2006 my feet have hardly touched the ground. It has been a challenging but rewarding year, I have had to learn fast and quickly appreciate and grasp the job of a Troop Leader. I have made many friends along the way and experienced things far sooner than I ever could of imagined during training. The Troop Leader's course was fantastic but was over far too quickly. The training was well presented and for the first time since the bitter experience of Sandhurst you could see that perhaps, at a stretch it may well have been worth it. Gunnery culminated in a weeks live firing, my first taste of the real capabilities of CR2; an experience I will not forget in a hurry. Before I knew it the tactics phase was drawing to a close, Iraq was looming and the security of a CR2, in which I felt I knew at least something about began to fade as I was to deploy with D Squadron, on Warrior. Sandhurst had done its utmost to dissuade me from ever joining the infantry; I had sought refuge in the Royal Armoured Corps and now I was about to deploy as an Infantry Platoon Commander on Op Telic 10!

Arriving at the Regiment I hit the ground running, the learning curve was steep and there was almost no time to make mistakes. I was quickly converted to Warrior and spent a week back at Lulworth live firing. 30mm seemed surprisingly effective and the return to 'steam' gunnery a great deal of fun. Little more than a month out of Troop Leaders I was 'qualified' and out to the sand

pit. Arriving in Iraq it was two weeks before I stopped sweating profusely; the heat was immense and I was under no illusion that working in such a harsh climate would be hard work. In this time however I had met my Troop Sgt and been introduced to the Troop. Sgt 'Snotty' Green was a God send from the off and without such mentorship I am not convinced any young Troop Leader would last the duration. I soon learnt that my Troop had already been



Lt Rob Adkin

involved in some serious fighting. Basra was an inhospitable and dangerous environment in which to work and woe betide anyone who did not pay it the caution it deserved. Within my first week I was already leading my Troop out on operations. I got to know them quickly and over the duration of the Tour very well indeed. D Squadron at the time was part of the 2 Royal Welsh BG and was therefore intricately involved in strike operations into the city. During the first three months the frequency of operations was such that there was little time for rest. When not out on the ground there was much work to be done on the vehicles and effective man management became a crucial consideration. Over the course of the tour there were many instances of daring and courageousness; I was able to experience these first hand and

witness the tenacity and professionalism with which the young soldiers of today fight. Those who mock the 'play-station generation' should do so with caution.

Older generations are quick to emphasise that what we experienced in Iraq, in terms of intensity of fighting, far surpassed anything they had seen in a lifetime. As a young Troop Leader I never thought I would have the opportunity to lead men in contact so soon. The pace of life in the Army today is ferocious, however it does offer the greatest of rewards and a job satisfaction that I am sure is almost impossible to replicate elsewhere. I shall remember my time in Iraq for the rest of my life. I shall look back on it with mixed emotion; there were often times I questioned my suitability for the job and doubted my training and ability. 'Snotty'

probably still does! Without doubt the learning curve was steep, but on completion and in retrospect, stepping off the plane having landed in Brize Norton I felt immensely proud. My training had been sufficient and my soldiers superb. Everyone stepping off that plane could hold their heads up high and be proud of their achievements that will undoubtedly be etched in Regimental history for years to come.

I now look forward to a training year and the return to CR2. Clearly my four days experience on such a beast qualifies me as the senior troop leader within the Squadron. BATUS awaits towards the end of the year and beyond that only time will tell. I could not have asked for a more exciting time to have joined.

RMA

Exercise Normandy Hawk – The Use of Armour in the Breakout from the Beaches: D Squadron's Battlefield Tour to France, April 2007

On the 6 June 2007 D Squadron was the break-in force for the 2 R Welsh BG strike into the Al Jezaiah district of Basra. As we halted briefly at the edge of the airfield to load weapons the Squadron Leader, Major MacGregor, came up on the radio to remind us of the great deeds of valour done on that day in 1944. He urged us to remember their example in the hours ahead and despite the adrenaline and excitement of the moment my mind briefly drifted back six weeks to the sight of the sea mist hanging over Sword Beach as D Squadron stood on the deck of a ferry approaching Normandy.

A week before flying to Iraq D Squadron Leader took thirty eight member of the Squadron to Normandy under the guidance of Lt Col Tim Courtenay (late RM) from the British Legion's Remembrance Travel, as a guide, to examine the use of Armour in the break-out from the Normandy beaches in the bloody weeks following D Day. The aim was to learn how our predecessors had employed their armoured vehicles not only on the beaches but also in the towns and villages in Normandy. It was also hoped the accounts of young British soldiers fighting so bravely would serve

as a prescient example to us and remind us of the standards expected of the Armoured Corps soldier on the battlefield. Below are two honest accounts of the value of such a trip from very different perspectives...

Q Hicks

The soldiers' perspective...

After three weeks pre-tour leave in April, D Sqn went on a four day trip to the north of France. For some of the lads it was a chance to learn some history and take in the French culture – for everyone else it was a four day bender with more than a few steaming people enjoying . There was some learning squeezed in between the drinking and hangovers, and some of it was pretty good. We didn't do the conventional tour of all the beaches, but instead we concentrated on armour and tank battles. We learnt about the German tank commander, Micheal Wittman, who on one occasion took out nearly a whole squadron single-handedly.



Omaha Beach



Madame Gondree with D Squadron

We visited the small village where he fought. I remember thinking to myself, as I looked up the road, as to how the British tank crews would have felt as their squadron was picked off one by one as their rounds bounced off the German panzers. It must have been horrifying and so demoralising and I'm glad it's something that I never have to experience first hand. All in all it was a great trip and a great chance to socialise and bond with the lads we were about to deploy to Iraq with. One memory I will never forget is when, in a bar on the last night, the Arctic Monkeys came on. Those from D Sqn in there grabbed each other and started singing. We all knew the words and completely drowned out all the other noise in the bar. The D Sqn squaddies had landed - and it felt great.

Tpr Kulik

We recently received a letter from Mr C H Q Appleton (11H 1944 – 1946) who writes, “I was very fortunate in not being wounded or worse having landed on Gold Beach at Ver sur Mer and encountering the Panzer Lehr Division and 1st SS Panzer Division before I was 19. If I had met Michael Wittman or Rolf Mobius at Villers Bocage they would have made mincemeat out of me. The day they destroyed 22nd Armd

Bde (56 tanks and vehicles) I was waiting for them with a Bren gun and loads of ammo in a ditch; fortunately they didn't turn up. The present Regiment is far more professional than we ever were. We were complete amateurs and were described as “nothing but a bloody liability”. After a few months we learned a lot and I like to think that we were quite good by the time we captured a crossing over the Kiel Canal in May 1945”. – Many of the lessons learned then are still relevant today and they both saved lives on the streets of Basra and motivated all to be masters of their armoured vehicles. - Ed.

The trip began on the morning of 26 April when the group met on the top deck of the ferry to view Sword beach before landing and Col Courtenay painted the picture of the British landings. Our first stop on tour was Benouville and Pegasus Bridge to study one of the many key events of D Day. To the delight of Cpl “to the gliders” Yeo, the attack on the strategically vital bridge crossing the Orne canal by D Coy, The Ox and Bucks Light Infantry, was made by the now famous use of the Horsa glider. After being told the main story of the event including the extraordinarily precise flying of the pilots we met Madam Gondree



It was the last time Cpl Yeo was put in charge of booking transport



Pegasus Bridge



herself for a coffee and croissant, and she told us stories of waking in the basement to the sound of British soldiers and freedom. Her café was the first building to be liberated by the Allies. Next stop was Sword beach to understand the event of the landing especially the use of the specialist armour, "Hobart's funnies," the DD tanks and the use of mutual support between infantry and armour which would become very relevant to us due to our role in Iraq. Having come ashore the crew then had to dismount under fire and strip off the giant float, a feeling not unfamiliar to our dismounts conducting search drills in Basra. Following the route of the 4th / 7th Dragoon Guards into the village of Creully we saw the difficulties they had experienced and the tasks they had to fulfil during their punch inland. Finally we stopped at a memorial for those who died from the 4th / 7th Dragoon Guards. For many this was the first moment to reflect on the many soldiers who died during the operations of D Day and this feeling was continued when we visited the US cemetery along Omaha beach. The cemetery was such an impressive place, so regimental, smart and respectful a place and to see so many headstones was breath taking.

The next day started with a broken down bus and the tour was in trouble; however, like many great plans that never survive first contact a new one was quickly developed and a visit to the Caen Memorial Museum was decided upon. Merely a "20 min walk" according to Col Tim Courtenay our tour guide which somehow turned into another CO's run! The museum was very impressive, taken from pre WW2 all the way through D Day and beyond; well worth a visit.

Hill 112 was our next rendezvous where we heard the heroic stories of many long since forgotten County Regiments (such as the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry) involved in fighting for this vital ground. Such was the importance of the high ground dominating routes inland and to the beaches that it changed hands several times in a series of bloody battles. In an area of so much history much is now covered in modern life as if nothing had happened but it was good to see the monuments to remind people of these momentous events. We then moved to the town of

Villiers-Bocage and to discuss the events and actions of the famous German tank commander Michael Wittman and how his supreme use of surprise, aggression and firepower destroyed an entire column from the City of London Yeomanry in one afternoon with one troop and predominantly with his single Tiger tank. It was a lesson that served us well in Basra and highlighted the imperative of seizing the initiative inside the enemy's decision cycle.

En route to our hotel for the night came our first chance to stop and visit a Commonwealth Cemetery; so very different to the US cemetery. It was like an English garden with cap badges of old Regiments placed upon the head stones. These touches felt a lot more personnel to the soldiers of the past and gave us all a sense of what those young men had given up. After a great night out in Caen as a Squadron we checked out of the hotel and left for the final stand, Operation Goodwood at Ranville which was of particular interest because of the extraordinary story of Lt Gorman's attack on a King Tiger tank:

"Lt John Gorman was probing forward in his Sherman tank 'Ballyragget' when suddenly he found himself broadside to a German King Tiger. On seeing the tank he gave the order to fire but it just bounced off the armour of the great German monster. On giving the order to fire again he was informed by the gunner that the gun was jammed. By now the German Tiger Tank was traversing his 88mm gun onto the defenceless Sherman tank. On seeing this, Lt Gorman ordered his driver L/Cpl James Brown to ram the Tiger Tank. Ballyragget struck the German tank amidships disabling the tank and causing it's crew to bail out. After seeing his own crew to safety, Lt Gorman commandeered a Firefly, 'Ballymena', whose commander had been killed, and continued to fire at the Tiger tank with his new-found 18 pounder gun until it's destruction was complete. For this action Lt John Gorman was awarded the Military Cross and his driver L/Cpl James Brown was awarded the Military Medal."

Finally before the tour finished we visited the Commonwealth Cemetery at Bannerville to visit and pay respect to 11th Hussar soldiers:

14561047	Tpr D J Robinson died 16th July 1944 aged 19
7940266	Tpr A Femandell died 16th July 1944 aged 22
869872	L/Cpl F A Bannocks died 16th July 1944 aged 25
7952308	Tpr A B Daw died 16th July 1944 aged 26

After a few poignant words from the Squadron Leader we laid wreaths and it was time to leave. Many of the head stones in the cemetery have comments placed by family relatives or friends; some of the comments are very appropriate today such as one upon Tpr Daw's headstone which reads:

"A light is from our household gone,
The voice we loved is stilled."

WE WILL REMEMBER THEM

Cpl Deacon



Commonwealth Cemetery

Exercise Atlas Hawk – B Squadron's Adventure Training in Morocco, June 2007

With a tour to Afghanistan late in the year, B Squadron decided to take a rather different approach to pre-deployment training. With the aims of improving physical fitness, cultural awareness, hot weather acclimatisation and most importantly time away from the tank park, Lydd ranges and the 2IC, the Squadron headed to Morocco with the plan to cycle from the High Atlas Mountains to the edge of the Sahara Desert. We flew out of Luton on Sunday 3rd June and arrived in Marrakech mid-morning on the same day.

The start point for the exercise was the village of Telouet which lies off the beaten track and is outstandingly beautiful. We also found that the adventure training had turned into a bit of a battle field tour with Telouet being home to a Kasbah (Moroccan castle) where Montgomery and Churchill took a bit of R & R during the Alamein campaign! Our accommodation for the first night was awesome; a hotel tucked in on the edge of the mountain overlooking the entire valley out towards the Sahara. The hotel was reasonably basic but decorated in a very colourful Moroccan style. That evening we ate *Tajeen/Tashim*, a style of Moroccan cooking - they place the raw ingredients in a clay pot and cover it in coals, this acts like an oven and once cooked they just take the conical lid off and eat the contents! This was a dish guys would grow to know, love and hate!

The first day's cycling was over rough mountain tracks and was more arduous than I had expected. During the day we dropped about 500m, however, you would not have realised this as the terrain seemed to incorporate as many up-hills as down-hills! In fact, on occasion the down hill was actually more testing than the up. The villages that we passed through were much poorer than any of those situated on the main tourist routes, this was something we were to see all around Morocco, the contrast between the affluence of Marrakech and the poverty of the countryside. Our reception as we cycled through the villages was mixed. The adults tended to ignore us, but the children seemed to either choose between offering us either "high fives" as we passed them, or chucking stones at us. On the latter occasions it was advisable to tuck down and get through the village as fast as possible.

On that first day we covered a total of 85km, the guys really put their back into it, despite high temperatures in the midday. We eventually arrived in Ouarzazate in the early evening. Ouarzazate is the tourist centre for the region and also has a prospering film industry with parts of *Gladiator* and *The Mummy* filmed in the Kasbah just outside the town. That evening we ate in a restaurant which used props from these films for décor.

The next leg was less aggressive than the previous days, or at least I thought this from the maps I was using. The maps for Morocco are restricted, this means the detail on the ones available to the public is low. Through naivety I felt that travelling off the top of the High Atlas Mountains towards the desert the going on the second day would be flat with the majority down hill. This proved not to be the case. We set off a little later than we had on the Monday to allow people a bit of a lie-in after the previous days activities, the leg was 60km for day two. Setting off at 9ish I found to my dismay that the first 27km were all up hill. A combination of this, the exhaustion of the previous day and the growing heat meant slow progress was being made. The landscape we were crossing was awesome in its bleakness, this of course meant there was no shade for us to rest in. As midday approached we found we had only covered twenty of the days sixty kilometres. With some finding the heat trying it was time to adapt the plan. Taking a rest one of the few pieces of shade that we found, two minibuses were



The B Sqn Mountain Bikers

acquired. We used these to ferry the group through the centre section of the day's leg. Having done this, avoided the heat of the midday sun and with the final 25km remaining, the guys set off to complete the days cycling.

The day's leg had taken us to Agdz a provincial town on route to the Sahara. The town did not have much to offer, other than a clean place to rest for the night. Having got ourselves settled in the hotel a group then went forward to recce the next day's route. The decision was taken to cycle hard for the morning on the 30km off-piste route and then use the local bus service and our 4x4, to shuttle the group to Zagora, the Moroccan outpost town on the edge of the Sahara desert.

We had a very good third days cycling. The group set off on the 30km off-piste route at eight in the morning. The route followed the Draa River which meant that as we followed the track we had the contrast of the lush palm groves running beside the river on our right and the dry arid orange/brown mountain slopes on our left. The scenery was spectacular and the cycling fantastic. We got to the end of the route just before midday and were looking forward to an afternoon's relaxing. After three days cycling we had covered 160 km over varied terrain. At the start of the cycling on the Monday in the High Atlas the temperatures had been around 30 degrees, by the time we had reached Zagora they averaged between 40 and 45 degrees.

We finished the cycling on the Wednesday. On Thursday morning we got a lift to M'hamid, a small village situated right on the edge of the Sahara. Once there, we mounted up on camels and, once the midday sun had passed, trekked out into the desert. That night we stayed in a Berber camp, again we had a *Tajeen* for supper, I think it was safe to say that the boys had worked out what the traditional Moroccan food was by now! After that, everyone sat around a camp fire as our guides gave us a rendition of Berber music, the favour was returned by the guys with a performance of Queen "We will rock you", perfect cultural harmony! The next morning, the Friday, we returned from the Sahara through M'hamid up to Zagora and then on the Marrakech, our starting point. Saturday was a free day before we travelled on the Sunday. This allowed the guys to get in and among the souqs and see another aspect of Moroccan culture. Overall, I think the trip was a success. By the end of the trip the guys had cycled 160km in temperatures of up to 45 degrees. They had seen various aspects of Moroccan culture, eaten their food, seen the variety that the country houses, travelled from the High Atlas Mountains to the edge of the Sahara desert and most importantly they had got away from the 2IC for a week!

The soldiers' perspective...

By Cpl O'Mara & L/Cpl Lyons



Where have all the bikes gone?

Our immediate thought on arriving at the Moroccan Airport was that it was apparent that the heat would be a factor over the next five days and that some might struggle with it. Added to this, a heavy night of socialising the previous evening did not make the 3am flight any comfier for the cycling party. Before we could start cycling we had to endure a gruelling 6 hour minibus journey with the driver from hell. The driver's abilities were less like Lewis Hamilton and more like Maureen from "Driving School". On arriving at our first dwelling, hotel would not do it justice, it was apparent that luxury was not a requirement on this trip. After copious amounts of water, crisps and a football match against the locals, it was time for supper, Moroccan style. Although T-bone steaks and ribs were looked for they were not found, instead we settled for the local speciality, Tajhine, a dish that will be remembered by many of the lads for a long time.

To some the thought of a 85km cycle in the searing heat would make even Lance Armstrong wince. Over the following days of

cycling, the scenery was something you only see in a movie, in fact both *Gladiator* and *Romancing the Stone* were filmed in Morocco. At times the views brought even the cycling to a halt. On passing through the towns and villages we were always greeted enthusiastically by the locals, albeit mainly children. This acted as good training for Afghanistan, they constantly asked for sweets and water.

It wasn't all hard work though, for our last two nights we were treated to a stay in the city of Marrakech. On arriving it was apparent that western food was back on the menu, Tajhines had been left behind, and the golden arches saw an increase in business. The night life was excellent, the facilities were like western bars, however with metropolitan prices. The beer flowed freely and the woman somewhat just as freely!

In the end the trip was very worthwhile and a great success amongst the lads, both as relaxed pre-deployment training and as a source of fitness. It was also interesting to see the Moroccan culture, which will prepare us well for operations in Afghanistan. The cycling was excellent, especially the long downhill stretches! A very worthwhile trip and really enjoyed by the lads.



Mr Perrot struggling to find the Moroccan for, "I've lost my wallet, but we do a good line in washing up."



Cpl Tovey and some slippery customers



Local scenery

This Year a Century Ago

In the great annals of British military history the early 1900s appear a somewhat dull period of inactivity sandwiched between two bloody and costly wars. Historians are often quick to switch their attention from the dry, arid battlefields of Spionkop and Ladysmith to the waterlogged lice-ridden trenches of the Western Front, without a proper acknowledgement of the decade that separates them. This has certainly made the task of writing this article a little bit harder as general historical disinterest in peacetime armies tends not to result in a flourish of subject related literature. Perhaps the stagnation of historical work on the 11th and 20th Hussars during this period results from the fact that neither regiment had deployed on operations since the Crimean War back in the 1850s. Indeed of all the predecessor Regiments it was only the 14th Hussars whose heavy feature throughout the Boer War warranted any extensive work on their life in the Edwardian era.

However the absence of any great dashing cavalry charge does not make this era any less interesting. The picture painted for us by existing sources shows the period around 1907 to be one of profound change and reorganisation not just in the cavalry but throughout the British Army. Campaigns in Crimea and South Africa had shown massive shortcomings not just in the army's logistical capabilities but also in its tactical conduct. Poor leadership and inadequate training meant that the army tended to blunder its way to victory rather than through effective military action. However, lessons were learnt and following the Boer War clamours for reform in the land forces were acknowledged. Under the auspices of Sir John French and Sir Douglas Haig the khaki professional had replaced the parade dress amateur. Captain L.R. Lumley, author of *The Eleventh Hussars* tells us how those cherry pickers who had witnessed action in South Africa as attached arms embraced the change so enthusiastically that by 1907 a full dress parade had become a rare sight.

In this context of changing attitudes and increasingly devastating battlefield technology, cavalry units such as the 11th and 20th Hussars came to focus much more on military skills and field craft and less on the pomp and ceremony of the parade ground. The number of marksmen in the 11th Hussars rose significantly from 26 in 1910 to 114 in 1913. Exercises in patrolling and scouting became so commonplace that marching order had become the standard working dress – an Edwardian cavalry equivalent of Combat Soldier 95. In addition to this the cavalry made a concerted effort towards 'horsemastership'. The experiences of Crimea and South Africa had convinced military leaders that the British as a nation were inferior horsemen compared to their continental rivals and even the Boer farmers of the Transvaal. Many cavalry units were accused of outright neglect and poor stewardship towards their horses. Annual publications such as the *Cavalry Journal* sought to correct this by offering advice on issues ranging from the best way to tack up to how one could best achieve balance on a horse, thus relieving the animal of unnecessary discomfort.

This drive for professionalism that so characterised the period around 1907 was to pay dividends seven years later. The cavalry regiments that helped form up French's British Expeditionary Force in 1914 did not blunder into battle, reliant on the perseverance of cavalry dash. Instead they fought hard against an often numerically superior opponent and in the most testing conditions. The Regiment's colours today bear the honours from the battles of Mons and the Marne – a testament to the bravery and professionalism shown by our predecessors in 1914. Such feats of arms could

not have been possible without the changes brought about in the previous years.

Although 1907 was a somewhat busy period of military training, the Edwardian Hussar did not spend all his working life on manoeuvres. Plenty of time was set aside for sport and recreation. In 1907 the 11th Hussars were stationed in Marlborough barracks in Dublin and made extensive use of the vast training grounds around the Irish countryside. The Commanding Officer at the time, Colonel W.H. Rycroft, encouraged all to hunt and shoot in their spare time. Polo became a top priority as the Regiment had been unable to secure the Inter Regimental Polo Tournament trophy for the past thirty years. Fortunately this losing streak came to an end in 1908 when the 11th Hussars beat the Royal Scots Greys 13-1 in the final. Boxing was as popular as ever and 1907 saw Private Berry of the 11th Hussars defeat Signalman Kilham of the Royal Navy in the lightweight final of the Army-Navy boxing tournament. The 14th Hussars were just as keen to develop their sporting prowess. Following their return from South Africa they moved to Bangalore in India and made best use of the vast polo grounds there. In 1907 the Regiment also took part in the Bangalore Horse Show, scooping 2nd and 3rd place in the Officers' Jumping and Other Ranks'

Jumping respectively. Regimental Sports were pursued with much enthusiasm, and there were prestigious prizes to be won in events such as 'lemon cutting' and 'tent-pegging'.

It is encouraging to see that a century ago our predecessors possessed a similar 'work hard play hard' mentality to ours. Indeed there was a significant amount of grumbling from officers and men alike in the 11th when the Regiment moved to Shorncliffe in 1908 as they had to put up with inferior polo and hunting grounds. Likewise the 14th Hussars found their move to Tidworth in 1919 slightly depressing as the Victorian garrison could not live up to the splendour enjoyed in Bangalore. The pursuit of gentlemanly activities was therefore of great importance to any Hussar in the early 1900s. The fact that the various regimental journals of this period dedicate so many of their pages to sport and hunting highlights this love for fun and recreation that epitomised the Edwardian cavalry. At least they were making the most of their time as we now know that the horrors of 1914 were just around the corner. Doubtless to say the precious memories of riding in the Irish countryside or hunting in India would have provided some comfort to the Hussar who would shortly find himself trudging through the cold mud of Flanders or wiping the dust from his eyes in the stifling Mesopotamian heat.

NB



11th Hussar (PAO) Officers' Mess menu card, 1911



'Men on action' 10th Royal Hussars, India, 1910

Regimental Sport

Regimental Football Notes 2007

This has been a fantastic year for the Regimental Football Squad. The Commanding Officer decided that the main effort, as far as Regimental sports were concerned, was football. He also added an additional incentive to the football coach WO2 'Geordie' Kennedy and the football officer Capt 'slightly balding' Caulfield in so much that if KRH did not win the Cavalry Cup for the first time since amalgamation, then both would be sacked or at least bust down to Tpr!

Such enthusiasm for football in 2007 meant that KRH could field 2 teams. We entered both an A & B team in to the 5 Div league in order to ensure the team played as much football as possible prior to the Cavalry Cup competition starting towards the end of 2006. The league got off to a great start with KRH A and B teams winning their early fixtures. Then came the titanic clash between the two KRH sides that were then first and second respectively in the league. After an extremely hard fought match the teams shared the points after a well earned draw.

The Cavalry Cup got under way with KRH recording some notable victories. It was clear early on in the competition that our fitness levels were second to none with the squad having been put through their paces by Geordie. LCpl Freitag's speed caused numerous problems for defences and Tpr Danny Hume was showing considerable experience at the back although this was his first full season playing for the Regiment. Tpr Tabinar also made some significant contributions as did LCpl Perkins. LCpl Ricky Lee was the saviour on a number of occasions making some outstanding saves between the sticks and we're talking about his noodle legs.

LCpl Danny 'CO's Driver' Sumner played extremely well throughout the season although he received some amusingly abusive encouragement from the sidelines, most of which from the CO! The main experience came in the form of WO2 (AQMS) 'Loz' Lee who was outstanding all season. With the league sewn up with KRH 1st and 2nd respectively we focused fully on the Cavalry Cup. After seeing off the Household Cavalry Regiment and the 1st Royal Tank Regiment we had finally made it to the UK/BFG Cavalry Cup Grand Final to be held in London during Cavalry Memorial Weekend.

This meant the squad would deploy slightly later than the remainder of the Regiment to Iraq allowing the squad to squeeze in as much training as possible in order to take on the highly rated and favoured QDGs. OC Rear Party arranged for as much support to attend the Grand Final as possible and a great number of Old Comrades came to watch the match.

After an extremely tense and exciting match the King's Royal Hussars were crowned Cavalry Cup Champions for the first time since our amalgamation in 1992. The final score was QDG 0-1 KRH with the goal coming from Cpl Gaz 'I'm going to tell the world I scored' Blacklock with a brilliant solo effort.

The success the Regiment had during the 06/07 season would not have been possible without the support of the unsung heroes. These include Cpl 'Bob' Hope doing all the background work and all the supporting players who unfortunately never made the final squad however made a fantastic contribution over the season. Also the support by those who came and watched the matches was tremendous. To have a large crowd encouraging the lads through most of the season was fantastic.

All we have to do now is retain it!!!

MAC



Cavalry Cup Winners 2007

Ski Team

The King's Royal Hussars performed admirably in this season's Alpine Skiing. Having entered a team of twelve skiers into the Royal Armoured Corps and Army Air Corps Alpine Ski Championships held at Verbier, Switzerland, five of the team went on to progress through to the Land Command (UK) Championships and beyond to the Army Championships held in Serre Chevalier, France.

There was not a great deal of experience amongst the team. Of the twelve team members, three had competed in the championships in previous years, four had some experience of basic skiing, and five had never worn skis on snow before the start of the training. One of those had barely worn skis by the end of the exercise.

The Ski Team departed for Verbier in Switzerland on 30 November, immediately after an intense and competitive week of sport in the Comrades Cup at Tidworth, which saw C Squadron valiantly win the Rugby competition! Fortunately, all team members survived the week without injury and were able to travel to begin training for the Championships. Sadly Trooper Eatough

suffered an appendicitis before leaving, and was unable to join us for the Exercise. He was replaced by Lt Wythe with only twenty-four hours notice to prepare himself for six weeks of intense training, competition and romancing.

The drive to Verbier was relatively straight-forward. That is to say, until Lt Garrett lost our only map during a quick team pit-stop. The rest of the weekend was spent ensuring that boots and skis were properly adjusted, and moving into Chalet Larzey where LCpl Davey and the team were greeted by a cheerful chalet girl called Camilla.

As the first day of skiing drew closer, the snow fell. In fact, the snow was so heavy that Televerbier were unable to sufficiently piste the slopes and thus the lifts remained closed. Unable to ski, the King's Royal Hussars claimed their first victory over all of the other Regiments in an impromptu ice hockey competition – largely due to the skating skills of Cpl Sullivan, but also due to the dogged determination of the rest of the team.



The illustrious leader Lt Crofton

Having made our mark, and with the slopes prepared for skiing, the training began. Our novices worked hard, clattering into rocks, the snow, and each other. Those who had skied before enjoyed the fresh powder-snow and spent a great deal of time skiing off-piste. Thigh muscles were tested and stamina improved by skiing with instructors from 8.30am to 4.00pm every day bar Sundays.

It was evident how quickly we were all improving, when after just a few days on skis our novices were

not only skiing confidently, but attempting jumps. Cpl Sullivan demonstrated that a season of experience counts for a great deal by perfecting his 360 degree mid-air turn. Unfortunately, Tpr "Bonjour" Gungor became our first casualty, damaging one knee and then the other very early on in the training. As a result he was unable to ski again, but made a valuable contribution to the team; cleaning the chalet, advertising parties and speaking fluent *franglais*. Cpl Sullivan also later injured himself, breaking an ankle. This was a severe blow to the team given that he was showing enormous potential.

Cpl Mackay arrived in Verbier two weeks late, following the end of his posting to ATDU. Having completed eight seasons of skiing with the Army, he was in an excellent position to pass on his knowledge and expertise. That he did, and the favourite team pass times became measuring snow temperatures, servicing skis and studying the optimum edge angles for different ski brands.

The team were given five days of leave over the Christmas period. A few chose to return home to family, whilst the remainder stayed to enjoy the Verbier festivities. Christmas in the snow was a hugely fun affair, with The Black Watch putting on a party on the slopes. The British Army celebrated in style, before skiing down for a Christmas Dinner at the Fer a Cheval back in the resort. The Christmas celebrations were only superseded by New Years Eve. The King's Royal Hussars once again stood up and volunteered themselves to put on entertainment for the masses, Lt Wythe organising an epic fireworks display, whilst Cpl Mackay and LCpl Davey oversaw the feeding and watering of the five thousand, with only four eggs and a bottle of Tequila. The midnight festivities took place in the main square where thousands of people joined together in creating noise and mess. The Army party to fill the remainder of the night then drew numerous guests keen to celebrate the New Year with Army skiers.

The specific race training and competition came around quickly. Senior Officers, Sergeant Majors and sponsors flooded to the resort to see for themselves what the teams had achieved over the training period. The King's Royal Hussars arrived in strength,



'Teabag'

with Lt Gen Shirreff (President RAC Ski Club), Sarah-Jane Shirreff, their daughter Jemima Shirreff, Lt Col Orr, RSM Sloane, Corps RSM Towell and Capt Harrison, ADC to the General. We were also fortunate in that Colonel and Mrs Flach visited to represent General Dynamics, who are not only key sponsors of the event, but also provided The King's Royal Hussars team with our distinctive race suits.

With the largest support of all competing teams, we set to racing. Unfortunately, Captain Brightwell dislocated his shoulder the day before the first race. However, missing out on the racing was too much for him to bear, so after only a few days rest he returned to the slopes with one arm draped lower than the other, and pushed his way back up the seeding at a rapid rate. Cpl Mackay performed exceptionally well once again, claiming numerous jackets, tops and bags as prizes for his high level of performance. Our novices proved that there is real potential for successful team racing in the future. The B team collected prizes for each and every race.

Tpr Simler and Tpr Morrison in particular performed well as novices. They competed hard for a place in the A team, with the final race deciding that Tpr Simler would progress to the Land Command (UK) Championships, along with Lt Crofton, Cpl Mackay and LCpl Davey. Lt Garrett also progressed to the championships where he raced initially for 7 (Volunteer) Regiment, Army Air Corps, before rejoining the King's Royal Hussars to replace Cpl Mackay when he strained his back. Tpr Simler more than justified his selection for the A team by collecting the prize for best novice. The team, missing Cpl Mackay, finished 12th of 30 Land Command (UK) teams.

All qualified for the Army Championships, where the competition became even more fierce and each team member had to brave themselves to tackle the formidable Downhill race on the Luc Alphand Piste. The results were mixed, but the added experience that the championship has given the team puts the King's Royal Hussars in a strong position for the 2008/2009 season.

RHC



CO with team



Cpl Makay during the seeding

ERE Officers

A view from Staff College

The words 'Intellectual Excellence in Defence' appear on all correspondence leaving the Defence Academy. Whilst I fully endorse the sentiment, I feel that these words do not give the full picture. Certainly, from a personal perspective, having spent the previous two years working ridiculous hours, strapped to my chair in Commitments Branch at HQ LAND, I would suggest that the words 'not working too hard' or 'spare capacity', could be added to the Defence Academy 'mantra', to provide a more accurate reflection of the pace of life.

I arrived at Shrivenham in Aug 06, and took up my post as Directing Staff (DS) on the Advanced Command and Staff Course (ACSC). I was just in time to start teaching on ACSC 10, the new 'pilot' course. The old course construct, which consisted of a 'Joint' first and third term, with a single service second term sandwiched in the middle, is no more; the course is now 'Joint' throughout.

Shortly after my arrival, in Oct 06, I was selected to command the Regiment, a huge honour, of which I am immensely proud. As the majority of you will know, I was previously a Queen's Royal Lancer; as soon as the Command List was made public, I requested an immediate transfer to the King's Royal Hussars. I was welcomed into the heart of the Regimental family from the start. In fact, I can hardly remember a time when I was not wearing a brown beret! I am conscious of the fact that, as Commanding Officer, I will be 'standing on the shoulders of giants'; be assured, I am looking forward to working hard for the Regiment over the next two and a half years.

A Hussar in Saumur

Lt Col C H D Danvers

It took the Army a quarter of a century finally to make use of my francophone background. Recognising that I have a Belgian mother and that I spoke fluent French from my early childhood, the good people in Glasgow finally decided to post me as the British Liaison Officer to Munsterlager in Germany! After some fancy corrective footwork and hard bargaining, I eventually convinced them that they had got the wrong part of Europe, and that France – the Ecole d'Application de l'Arme Blindée Cavalerie in Saumur to be precise – would be a far better bet given my linguistic abilities.

I spent the summer of 2005 at the Defence School of Languages in Beaconsfield brushing up my language skills and getting to know some of the other BLOs who would be also posted to France with me. To my surprise, in Defence terms, I learned that France is the UK's European partner of first choice and the number of British tri-Service exchange and liaison posts in France reflects that position. There are about two dozen such posts, of which the Army has about 10. The Army's network is mainly focused on the Ecoles d'Application (the Arms Schools), with SO1 BLOs embedded in the French Armour School in Saumur, their Infantry School (Montpellier), the Artillery School (Draguignan), the Engineer School (Angers), the Signals School (Rennes), the Helicopter Training School (Le Luc), the Logistic School (Tours), the French Staff College (Paris), the Army Headquarters in Paris and the their land forces headquarters based in Lille. In addition, there are a growing number of other posts at SO1 and SO2 level available to British Officers within the French High Readiness Reaction Force Headquarters as it comes on strength also based in Lille.

Life as a teaching DS on ACSC 10 was great fun, largely due to the huge diversity of the student body. Prior to Christmas 06, in my ten man syndicate, I had an English fast jet pilot, a Scottish submariner engineer, and an Afghani Army Officer, to name but three, all of whom had massively divergent views. This made for some interesting (if at times 'off the wall') syndicate room discussions. Sadly, I was only able to teach a syndicate for a single term, before I was moved in Jan 07 to the Campaigning Team. As SO1 Campaigning, I inflicted the Operational Level 'Six Step Estimate' on the unsuspecting students, and delivered the ACSC 10 final exercise. Clearly, I must have appeared too settled, because in Jul 07, at the end of ACSC 10, I was moved again, this time to the post of COS ACSC, where I have spent the last 6 months wrestling with the detail of course content, the DS manning plot, and the ACSC budget.

Lt Col Nick Orr and I have agreed 13 Feb as the date for our handover to be complete. I must admit, that as each week passes, I find that I am focusing less and less on my current job, and more and more on the Regiment. 13 Feb cannot arrive too soon!

GRM:DH



The Author

The French cavalry regard themselves as a thoroughly modern Arm with a rich historical heritage, and the Armour School at Saumur certainly reflects that. The magnificent buildings set on the south bank of the majestic River Loire were built by Louis XV after the Restoration of the monarchy in 1814. The site includes a number of manèges and out-door riding schools, and it continued to grow until, in 1914, it was home to some 1,200 cavalry horses and was Europe's largest military equestrian training centre. In addition to building this magnificent School, Louis XV recruited the best civilian riding masters to train his cavalry, and these formed the now famous Cadre Noir (Black Staff) – named after their black, military-style uniforms. The Cadre Noir developed a particular style and tradition of equestrianism that remains to this day, although they no longer form part of the modern Armour School.



Leclerc MBT – On exercise on the Champagne region

Today, their link with the School is largely historical. In the early 1970's, they were separated from the Ecole d'Application and were moved a few kilometres away and established the Ecole Nationale d'Equitation, France's premiere riding school. For their part, the cavalry had modernised, and the introduction of armoured vehicles towards the end of the First World War had forced yet another development of buildings at the School. The nouvelle école sprung up to house vehicle hangars, instructional sheds, and latterly simulators and computer based training aids. The blend of new and old, history and tradition remains perfectly embodied!

Young officers spend a year at Saumur on their special to arm training before joining their Regiments. For a considerable portion of that year, they are taught to ride by military instructors, and the School maintains a stable of about 100 horses for that purpose. Try as they might, the accountants in Paris have been unable to do away with the horses as they serve an acknowledged military purpose as 'stress simulators'. The theory goes that if one can overcome one's own fear in order to master a wilful and powerful beast, then the individual will have learned the art of self control in difficult and testing circumstances. The military application of such lessons is self-evident, and it is for this reason that all YOs continue to be taught to ride. Elsewhere, YOs joining the air corps are now routinely taught to ride as it has been proven to improve coordination.

The annual through put of students at the Ecole is approximately 3,000 officers and soldiers on a variety of courses. It operates much like the Armour Centre in Bovington with a variety of career courses

on offer. Students are divided into divisions d'instruction depending on their stage of career. The first division trains squadron leaders on a 5 month course, the second prepares the young officers for their first regimental appointment, and the third runs a plethora of courses for NCOs including tank commander and instructor courses. The remainder of the through put of the School is made up of officers and soldiers from the field Army who come through on pre-deployment training, often involving re-rolling of sub-units onto different vehicle platforms prior to conducting overseas deployments. It is an interesting fact that the French are as busy as we are operationally, with up to 35% of their strength on overseas deployments at any one time – Lebanon, Afghanistan, Ivory Coast, Chad as well as the islands of Réunion and Tahiti to name but a few!



The Author

My two years in France sped past and, as well as making many friends and contacts, I retain fond memories of my experience. Having convinced Glasgow to capitalise on my francophone background, perhaps for my next over-seas posting they will make use of the fact that I was born and brought up in Kenya and went to prep school in Tanzania – my next report will no doubt come from Mauritania: right continent, wrong country!

CHDD

Working with the Afghan National Police and on the Comprehensive Approach on Op HERRICK 6 with HQ 12 Mechanised Brigade

Maj R Jackson

The Provincial Reconstruction Team (PRT) in Helmand is one of a network of 25 such organisations throughout Afghanistan designed to support the Government of the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan in establishing a more developed, secure and stable future for its people. The UK objective for the Helmand PRT is to integrate international civilian and military activities to support the Government of the Islamic Republic of Afghanistan in the province, promoting security, good governance, rule of law and economic and social development. However, the PRT in Helmand is unique as unlike elsewhere in Afghanistan there is a joint civilian and military leadership of the mission, with co-location and joint objectives to ensure better UK/Afghan civil/military co-ordination and co-operation.

The Helmand PRT, which UK assumed responsibility for in May 2006, embraces this comprehensive (cross government departmental) approach, more of which will follow. Task Force Helmand was over 7,000 strong during Op HERRICK 6, made up of mainly UK units supported by elements from Denmark, Jordan, the Czech Republic, Lithuania and Estonia, with responsibility for providing security across Helmand. Initially there were a handful of civilians working within the PRT but there are now over 30 working on the four lines of operations: security; governance; development; counter narcotics/rule of law.

12 Mechanized Brigade inherited the role of Task Force Helmand from 3 Commando Brigade in April 2007. The Task Force consisted of UK, Danish, Estonian, Jordanian and Czech military forces, and worked closely alongside Afghan National and US Security Forces. The aim was simply to set the conditions for a secure and stable Helmand province that allowed Afghan governance, the counter narcotics, development and other strands of the PRT to deliver long term, sustainable results. To establish long term peace stability and development, Helmand needs an



Sangin Before and After

effective provincial government, whose authority is widely accepted, delivering law, order and basic services.

My tour started when I joined HQ 12 Mechanized Brigade early in January 2007 with specific responsibility for running the Joint Provincial Coordination Centre (an operations centre with representatives from the Afghan security forces and Task Force Helmand), liaison with the Helmand Chief of Police, the US Private Military Contractors and the FCO equivalent responsible for Police Security Sector Reform. The Chief of Police was a short, squat powerful Pashtun with a thick beard and a penchant for leading his policemen from the front on offensive operations against the Taliban and bear hugging his closest acquaintances. Each one of these stakeholders possessed complimentary but often

conflicting objectives and the challenge that faced 12 Mechanized Brigade was to initially delineate responsibilities and try and join together the various efforts and initiatives. The US mentors could not have been more different to their FCO hired UK counterparts, the former being from a US military or 'law enforcement' background and the latter ex Northern Ireland or mainland constabulary CID policemen.

The Afghan National Police still requires a great deal of attention compared with the progress made by their Army counterparts. The police consists of regular police the – the Afghan Uniformed Police, and the locally recruited, militia style Afghan National Auxiliary Police. Both groups provided further challenges, in terms of retraining and accounting for the Auxiliary Policemen and their equipment. However, the Joint Provincial Coordination Centre worked well, particularly for planning and coordinating joint operations against the Taliban or when dealing with incidents such as the suicide bomb attack on the Police Headquarters in April. What was abundantly clear was that the task was too much for such a small Task Force Helmand team, especially given the diverging international initiatives to assist the Afghan Police. And so the Security Sector Reform Cell was born, with a Lieutenant Colonel at the helm, and a joint US UK military force to mentor the police where the US and UK private contractors were unable to go.

Two months into the tour I became the Chief of Staff for the Helmand Executive Group (HEG) working directly for the Deputy Task Force Commander and the UK Civilian Head of Mission. The HEG is the body containing the Foreign and Commonwealth Office, Department for International Development, United States Agency for International Development, their Danish and Estonian equivalents, and the Counter Narcotics and Rule of Law representatives. When I started, this group was about 8 – 10 strong, and by the end of my tour, 4 months later, it had grown to 40 civilians operating from a purpose built headquarters. To say that it was an eclectic mix of talent, personality, method, approach, leadership and strategy, would be an understatement but the Deputy Commander and I were crucial pieces in the machinery of the cross Whitehall departmental team recruited to the comprehensive approach UK strategy for Afghanistan.

The basic premise of the comprehensive approach is that once the security situation is sufficiently stable, reconstruction and development work follows on to underpin and enhance the improvement in security. However, this approach is more involved than simply construction and in fact covers justice, law and order, governance, the economy, counter narcotics, economic development, humanitarian assistance, and is underpinned by the need to encourage and promote stability. The shining example of this occurred in Sangin where joint US, UK and Afghan military and civilian engagement with the Provincial and District Governors, the key community representative and tribal interlocutors identified numerous small scale but high impact development projects to occur, with the Afghans in the lead. These consisted of small scale cash for work initiatives, construction of power distribution infrastructure, a school and 3 medical clinic projects and the resourcing and support to the office of the District Governor. The before and after photographs show the market place when the town was taken from the Taliban in April and 2 months later following the engagement and start of the initiatives previously mentioned.

30 years of conflict and neglect have seriously degraded Helmand's infrastructure. In spite of being some of the most fertile agricultural land in central Asia, there are few economic opportunities outside of narcotics and consequently unemployment amongst men of 'fighting age' is particularly high. For reconstruction and development to be effective, it has to be sustainable and it needs to

be backed up by functional institutions, such as civil service departments and municipal authorities. However, there exists an impatience in post conflict situations where populations and governments are keen to see change occur quickly. Fast, visible improvements can help generate, maintain underpin support for fragile governments and the PRT's approach aims to strike a balance between the two. All of the PRT's reconstruction and recovery project work is either led by Afghan authorities or conducted in close consultation with them to ensure they receive what they require. Some facts and figures:

- The PRT Spent £6.3m (\$12m) on Quick Impact Projects in FY 2006/07 on 135 projects
- DFID has committed £10 m to Helmand in FY06/07, with a further £10m committed for FY07/08
- DFID will spend £30 m in Helmand over the next three years
- Denmark and Estonia are currently funding projects worth \$2m

Opium production presents a major challenge to security particularly as rule of law in Helmand is fragile to say the least. The economic incentives for feudal land owners and their tenants favour the production of opium and, the lack of any credible alternative crop and market place have meant that the province is the world's third largest producer of opium. The PRT supports the National Drug Control Strategy in four priority areas targeting the trafficker, rural development initiatives, demand reduction and building counter narcotic institutions. The UK CN team supported eradication force efforts in early 2007. However, eradication is still not credible, targeting low-yield fields, disadvantaged communities as well as enduring massive bribery and corruption. Unfortunately the likelihood is that because eradication was not credible there will be an increase in poppy cultivation in 2008

Helmand province offers specific challenges for such an ambitious approach towards resolving the high intensity, tribal, counter insurgency. The enemy dynamic is complex consisting of terrorist and independent tribal insurgents, with a narcotic and criminal element intimately entwined. Combine this with the complicated tribal structures and lack of communications, this creates an immensely complex operating environment. The challenge remains enormous at the very least, but provided a level of basic services, infrastructure and economic development can be delivered to the population through the fragile Afghan government then success is a distinct possibility. The Helmand PRT efforts to address these problems are beginning to have some impact, particularly around the provincial capital Lashkar Gah, in Sangin and in Gereshk, the main economic centre. The latter following several operations to clear the upper Gereshk valley of insurgents and stabilise what was termed the 'Afghan Development Zone'. The PRT continues to work alongside the Central Afghan Government and international organisations to help develop effective provincial governance in Helmand.

RJ



Working with the Afghan Drugs Police

SO2 Armour, Defence Intelligence

Maj C A J Valdes-Scott

Whilst attending the Combined Arms Fighting Systems Course at Shrivenham in 2001, I received a brief from the Defence Intelligence 'Armour' desk and realised that the chap giving the brief had an awesome job. I applied for the post and in 2006 found myself giving a similar brief back at Shrivenham.

Defence Intelligence is based in Whitehall and assesses the information being supplied from a variety of sources. Combining intelligence from satellite, GCHQ and the Secret Intelligence Service to name but a few, the info is analysed to create a picture of what is going on abroad. There is much travel involved and trips are co-ordinated through our Embassies. Close links with various US Intelligence agencies mean good use of their facilities.

I look forward to returning to the Regiment for a Squadron Leader slot, after some years away with the Army Air Corps and undertaking various Staff jobs.

CAJV-S



Major Valder-Scott with the US in Baghdad

The Future Rapid Effects System (FRES)

Maj J N J Kingsford

I have been the Desk Officer up in Directorate Equipment Capability (DEC) Ground Manoeuvre on FRES in Main Building, London, for the past 18 months. It has been a fascinating time to be part of the FRES programme and to experience the vagaries of working life in London. I can thoroughly recommend a 2 year stint as being a good exposure to the workings of the MOD. That said, having recently learnt that I am due to return to the Regiment as Sqn Ldr later this year, I am delighted to be getting back to the proper job!

FRES Overview

FRES is a fleet of 20 – 40t armoured vehicles which will replace the Army's ageing CVR(T) and FV 430 fleets, and Challenger 2 in the mechanized brigades. Challengers will remain in service in Armoured Brigades until 2020. For the RAC, FRES will provide 68% of all vehicles in Medium Armour Squadrons, and 79% of all vehicles in Formation Reconnaissance Squadrons. FRES will also provide several vehicles in Challenger 2 equipped Armoured Squadrons. FRES is the Army's highest priority equipment programme, after support to current operations, and is key to the delivery of the Balanced Force. The Balanced Force refers to a mix of light, medium and heavy forces. FRES will form the backbone of our medium forces which will have better firepower, protection and operational mobility than light forces, but without the logistic footprint of a heavy force. FRES will be the core of the Land element of Joint Medium Weight Capability (JtMWCap) and will be deployable by strategic airlift (ie by A400M and C17). The requirement is for a fleet of around 3700 vehicles, split into 5 families. These families are Utility, Reconnaissance, Medium Armour (MA), Manoeuvre Support (MS) and Basic Capability Utility (BCU).

Why do we need FRES Recce and MA?

The CVR(T) family has been in service since 1974 and is approaching the end of its useful life. Originally planned to have a life of some 30 years, its Out of Service Date (OSD) has been extended over time to 2014, and is due to be further extended in order to ensure coherence with FRES fielding. In recent operations, Scimitar has been pressed into service in a MA role, providing firepower, mobility and protection in support of light forces. Although CVR(T) has proven to be a valuable capability, it needs to be replaced as soon as possible with a FRES capability whose requirements reflect lessons learnt on current operations.

This is not the first time we have tried to replace the CVR(T) Recce capability: many will remember TRACER – a collaborative programme between the UK and US. TRACER collapsed as the costs of the planned platform were assessed to be unaffordable. The US has since gone on to pursue their Future



ASCOD

Combat System (FCS) programme. We are making use of a wealth of valuable research from TRACER, as well as ensuring we do not make the same mistakes again. Thus FRES Recce will replace CVR(T) in the Recce role. In contrast, FRES MA will work alongside Challenger 2 (CR2). CR2 will, in due course, be the subject of a Capability Sustainment Programme (CSP), which is planned for 2020, to enable it to continue in service for at least another three decades or so. And the expectation is that FRES Direct Fire and CR2 will share the same 120mm smoothbore gun after the latter has had its CSP. But CR2, with which the Armoured Brigades will continue to be equipped, is too heavy to provide the direct firepower for the JtMWCap.

How are Recce and MA families made up?

Within the FRES Recce family, FRES Scout is the key variant. It will be a direct replacement for Scimitar in its Formation and Close Reconnaissance roles. Whilst it is not intended to equip light role battlegroups with FRES Scout, it could be task organised to support light and specialist brigades if required, as is currently the case with CVR(T), though not in the Tactical Air Landing Operation (TALO) role. Concept work, including TRACER, has confirmed that a larger platform will bring considerable human factors and survivability advantages. Scout will operate alongside the Overwatch and new Ground Based Surveillance (GBS) variants. Recce-Overwatch will provide FR commanders with an organic capability to destroy enemy AFVs and other targets at long range. GBS will provide an extended 'eyes and ears' capability, thereby preventing Scout from having to be as cramped or complex as the current Scimitar. Separating the Scout and GBS role was a major lesson learnt from the TRACER programme.

What will be the core capabilities of FRES Scout and FRES Direct Fire?

Scout will be required to fulfil a wide range of tasks on both warfighting and peace support operations at battlegroup, brigade and divisional levels. It must therefore be flexible. Scout is planned to have the following core capabilities, in priority order:

Tactical mobility (terrain accessibility and physical agility);
Identification of armoured vehicles to at least 4 km;
Connectivity to the wider joint ISTAR and fires network (including formation headquarters and the combat battlegroups);
Sufficient protection to enable it to carry out its tasks;
Lethality against light to medium armour;
High availability;
Operational mobility.

The Direct Fire variant will be the principal direct fire capability in support of medium weight infantry engaged in close combat. It may also be employed alongside heavy and light brigades. DF is planned to have the following core capabilities, in priority order:

Lethality against all but the most demanding MBT targets out to 3 km (direct fire), with an aspiration to engage beyond line of sight (BLOS) out to 8 km and beyond.

Tactical mobility (terrain accessibility and physical agility);
Sufficient protection based on modular armour and an integrated systems approach to protection;
Recognition of armoured vehicles out to 8 km;
Connectivity to the wider joint ISTAR and fires network;
High availability;
Operational mobility;

FRES is at the heart of the future Army and a crucial programme for the RAC. We are on track to deliver FRES UV at the end of 2012, followed by FRES Recce in 2014 and FRES MA thereafter. All this will provide a step change in capability. The programme that will deliver FRES Recce and MA is well underway, with a dedicated team working on the roles and requirements. Part of this process entails capturing the lessons being learnt on current operations to which members of KRH will have already contributed.

JNJK

Acronyms Abound - SO2 G7 CIS LWCTG(UK)

Maj J G Peachey



The Acronym King

those occupying posts within the first acronym group.

As an LE at RD these acronyms can be readily ignored and left to G1 and G3 staff to understand and deal with (Unless you happen to have come across a small project called BOWMAN in your time of course)! Every now and then an LE wanders blindly into the world outside the RD comfort zone and discovers this wondrous new land. This is the tale of one such KRH LE Officer.

I formulated a plan, drawing up the blueprints for the escape tunnel and started to make my move towards the world outside RD in mid to late 2004. I discovered the first of many new acronyms to come, the Advanced Information Systems (AIS) course. Attendance on this course first meant nine months at The Defence Academy (DEFAC) at Shrivenham where acronyms abound, but that is another sub set that I don't want to go into yet. The course itself wasn't too bad, very hard but actually quite interesting at times and it led to the first, and possibly the most worrying acronym of all, the Posting Preference Performa (PPP) definitely not something the average LE comes across as early as I did in my new career.

Tackling the PPP is an acronym minefield in itself, a project of pure research to gain even the simplest of understanding of what some of these job roles might entail. To add to my woes the AIS course allows access to an additional set of jobs listed under the Technical section of the E2 jobs list and these were the ones I was expected to take most notice of. Purely by chance I happened across a group of acronyms already familiar to me; SO2, new but I understand the basic idea. G6, I had done a little of this before. CATT UK, I knew where it was, what it did and sort of how it worked. Serial 1 of the PP was now complete. (Luckily enough it got accepted because I'm not too sure that I fully understood the

acronyms associated with choice 2 and 3)! As sure as eggs is eggs in the military you don't always get what you ask and by the time I had received my posting order the post had changed, I was to be SO2 G7 CIS at LWCTG(UK), another acronym that need deciphering, I couldn't do it so I asked the at Land Warfare Centre (LWC) SO3 just what it was that I had let myself in for?

Land Warfare Collective Training Group (UK) deal with, funnily enough, the collective training for units undergoing Adaptive Foundation (AF) (A War), Contemporary Operating Environment (COE) (The War) and Pre Deployment (PDT) training on UK based training areas. Each of the relevant departments within LWCTG(UK) are known as Collective Training Environments (CTE) and consist of Command and Staff Trainer (CAST) North (N) and South (S), Combined Arms Tactics Trainer (CATT) and Field Training Group (FTG). Within this environment I was to deal with G7 (Training) aspects of Command and Information Systems (CIS) and the integration of all things CIS into the various simulations used within LWCTG(UK), are you still with me?

So, I thought, the simulations don't have anything to do with me so I'll sit back, only a little, and wait until a CIS project comes trotting along for me to get my teeth into. How wrong can one person be?

The Advanced Battlefield Computer System (ABACUS) sits at CAST and basically moves the enemy around during those extremely exciting and highly technical CAST exercises, ABACUS is directly connected to the Communication Personal Computer (PC) Based Simulation Environment (COMPOSE) which connects all of the simulated Bowman User Data Terminals (UDT) and Emulated User Control Devices (UCD) to the real Bowman system that sits in a great big room out the back somewhere.

CATT Semi Automated Forces (SAF) are the virtual entities that live in the CATT database and allow us to have a good old fashioned bloodletting session inside of our Vehicle Specific Simulators (VSS) and Generic Vehicle Simulators (GVS).

The Tactical Engagement System (TES) sits in a huge hangar at FTG(UK) and allows the same sort of bloodletting as previously discussed but in our own vehicles while out on Salisbury Plain Training Area (SPTA). TES is an overarching acronym that encompasses the Area Weapons Effects Simulator (AWES) the

Deployable Tactical Engagement System (D-TES). Of course we need to keep track of everyone who is on SPTA so we use AWES Distributed Situational Awareness (ADSA) to give the information to the pre mentioned acronyms.

On top of all of this everyone who trains in any of the CTE deserve to know how well they performed so at each of the CTE we have the facility for After Action review (AAR).

I also broach the area of Battlegroup Command and Control trainer (BC2T) but of course you are all fully aware of that one because you have it in the training wing and use it all the time don't you?

So, let's have a quick recap!

As a result of AIS I filled out a PPP which resulted in my current post of SO2 G7 CIS at LWCTG(UK). This means I deal with CIS at CATT, CAST and FTG and look at the integration issues of ABACUS, COMPOSE and Bowman. I have to have an understanding of how CATT SAF, TES, AWES, D-TES and ADSA work so I can brief my boss about all of the relevant integration issues and how they affect AF, COE and PDT training. I also dip my toes into the realm of BC2T every now and then.

Simple isn't it? I really do not understand what all of the fuss is about!
JP

British Army Training Unit Suffield (BATUS)

Maj S Penkethman

Tempo at the British Army Training Unit Suffield has increased considerably during 2006/2007 in order to support the pace of life and training requirements of the Field Army and to ensure that BATUS is fit for purpose. BATUS, in Alberta, Canada, remains the British Army's premier Collective Training Establishment, with up to five Armoured or Armoured Infantry battlegroups training each year on Exercise Medicine Man. Each exercise lasts between 24 and 28 days, each with an additional handover/takeover period before and after.

The training in BATUS remains second to none and has not changed hugely in context for many years. It delivers a 13/14 day Live Fire package culminating in a BG All Arms Live Fire exercise, before moving on to a Tactical Effects Simulation (TES) phase, exercising against a live enemy. What has changed though is the intensity of the programme that troops under training are facing, and the time, resources and manpower available to make the training happen.

BATUS is still firmly in the business of providing Adaptive Foundation training, or training for 'A War'. However, all units passing through are soon to embark upon Pre Deployment Training and future deployment on ops, therefore, Adaptive Foundation training at BATUS has developed to reflect the complex nature of the Contemporary Operating Environment. Recent developments to live fire training include Advanced Close Quarter Battle with live fire house clearances by the Infantry, explosive 'break in' by the Engineers, Danger Close engagements with artillery, bigger and closer BATSIMS for battle inoculation and live fire 'actions-on' convoy ambushes. A series of training area infrastructure enhancements have also been built to support this training, including two villages, a power station, a water treatment plant and a 'vertical village' in complex terrain. Planned developments for 2008 include a complex live fire village which will bring together BG All Arms in a live fire urban assault (including MBT and AH).



Another hard day in the office for Major Penkethman

Although busy, life in BATUS still presents many opportunities for fun and adventure and a key aspect for everybody visiting BATUS (training or permanent staff), is to get a piece of the Canadian experience. Adventure training opportunities available to every BG are fantastic. With the Rocky Mountains only a short drive (4 hours) away, soldiers take part in mountaineering, climbing, white water rafting, horse riding and parachuting to name but a few. As I write, the snow is falling thick and fast in Suffield, which bodes well for my winter skiing holiday. Winter adventure training pursuits include Skiing, Ski Mountaineering, Ice Climbing and Dog Sledding. And of course there is the hotly contested BATUS Ice Hockey League which is in full swing.

There are four King's Royal Hussars fortunate enough to be posted in BATUS currently. Cpl 'Jonah' Jones is the BATUS QM(T) equipment store NCO and is obviously everyone's best friend when it comes to a BG handing in it's vehicles. SSgt John Andrew holds the unenviable post of QMs accommodation manager. He is currently having the time of his life trying to find all of the furniture for the Board of Officers check. SSgt Tony Hill is the SQMS for the BATUS Safety Staff. In the summer he is quite a busy man providing a service to over 250 personnel; and in the winter....? Well just look at the picture!! Both SSgt's Andrew and Hill have property in the local area and will be increasing the membership of the local Hawks OCA branch when they retire in the not too distant future. Maj Steve Penkethman is the SO2 CSS (Trg). In the summer exercise season he is responsible for all BG CSS training on the Prairie and in the winter is just about the only member of BATUS PS who does not play ice hockey.

In these hectic times it is sometimes difficult to find the opportunities for fun and adventure that are such an important part of our military lives. BATUS remains one of those places where opportunities abound, whether it is training in role, adventure training, or just travelling. We are very much looking forward to KRH visiting BATUS next year through MM3, 4 and 5. The BBQ's and beer coolers will be dusted off.



The KRH contingent in BATUS

Boom, Boom, Boom: Instructing the Gunners at Larkhill

Maj C D W Smith

Finishing as Regimental Ops Officer in Dec 06, I was fortunate to secure the post of SO2 Armoured Instructor at the Royal School of Artillery (RSA) in Larkhill. My predecessor in the job, Maj Al Wicks KRH had already moved on to the Armoured CIS School in Bovington, but was good enough to return to ensure a thorough handover.

As part of the Artillery Centre, the RSA is divided into branches which cover the various artillery disciplines of Strike (field gunnery, air defence and MLRS), Artillery Command Systems (communications and command post training) and Targeting (met, survey, radar, UAV, targeting, Joint Fires (formerly OP Wing) and tactics). I am part of the Tactics Section within Targeting Branch. I work closely with an infantry major (SO2 Infantry), and an artillery officer (SO2 Tactics & Doctrine) who heads up the Tactics Section. Both of them are post-company command.

Between us we teach the bulk of the tactics and doctrine training required by twenty-five-plus Phase Three courses from across all branches. The rank range of students covers lance-bombardier (or LBdr) to major (Battery Commander (BC)), so the work is varied and interesting. We also teach some key career courses including the flagship Gunnery Career Course (GCC) for RA staff-sergeants, the Young Officers' Course and the Fire Support Team Commanders' (formerly the Forward Observation Officers' Cse).

The tactics training that SO2 Inf and I deliver is predominantly based at company/squadron and battlegroup levels. Our aim is to explain what the 'combat arm' is trying to achieve and how it achieves it, where the RA fit in - as a combat support arm - and how they can best assist. Our core lectures explain the capabilities and characteristics of the battlegroup, and the nature and conduct of offensive and defensive operations. Much of what we do is supported by cloth-model exercises to 'paint the picture' and confirm knowledge.

The teaching is not just classroom based. Once the core lectures are covered, we run TEWTs and Dryexs on Salisbury Plain. Specifically for the artillery observer or OP courses - like the Close Support BCs, FST Commanders and their NCO assistants - much of our time is spent roleplaying as the 'manoeuvre arm commander' in a variety of simulator exercises. These train observers to prepare and execute fire plans to support the ground commander's plan. Many hours are spent in the WARRIOR OPV Trainer, the Dismounted Close Combat Trainer (DCCT) and the Invertron, practising the employment and deconfliction of artillery, mortars, close air support (CAS) and attack helicopter (AH).

The climax of the various OP courses is invariably an artillery live fire exercise in the impact area of SPTA (Centre). Here, as in the simulators, SO2s Inf and Armd act as the company commanders/squadron leaders or CO, play all the BG sub-units on the net, develop the attack plan and send radio orders for an attack. Meanwhile, the students adjust artillery fire and prepare their fire plans in support of our manoeuvre plan.

Joint Fires is the term given to describe the application and deconfliction of air, maritime and land fires within a given battlespace. It is hugely topical at the moment, not least because of the operational necessity to employ the procedures in both Afghanistan and Iraq. Director Royal Artillery (DRA) has taken the LAND lead in developing Joint Fires doctrine. The Joint Fires Staff Officers' and Joint Fires Coordinators' Courses are now run at Larkhill for officers and SNCOs from all three services to attend. The courses teach students about the processes, planning and employment of Joint Fires through a mixture of presentations, syndicate mapexs and discussions. SO2s Inf and Armd are involved in assisting with lectures and run a mapex in support of these one-week courses.

Whilst the job is predominantly an instructional post, I am also the cavalry cultural liaison officer. This means that on occasion I am asked to comment on draft artillery papers which the RAC may have an interest in. This can involve dealing with DRAC to establish the 'party line'. At the same time, I also provide the link from DRAC to the Artillery Centre, and may be asked to update DRA or the RSA on developments in Royal Armoured Corps capabilities.

From a professional development perspective, this posting has been very beneficial as it has allowed me to learn much more about how the artillery conduct their business. The RA has completely separate career streams for each discipline, and as soon as an artillery soldier or officer begins his or her Phase Two training they specialise in a particular field. There is then only a limited amount of discipline-switching later in soldiers' careers. I make the point because one might reasonably expect any Gunner officer to be able to explain the offensive support options to a squadron leader in support of the attack plan. However, the chances are that an artillery officer with a UAV or MLRS background has less idea of how best to employ a battery of guns than a cavalry troop leader! Indeed, it has struck me at times that the only thing holding these numerous disciplines together is a common cap badge.

Nevertheless, what the RA has been clever at, is securing its future, because of the broad spectrum of capabilities that it possesses. Its diversity is very much its strength. The Regiment has embraced change and taken on UAV (something the RAF would dearly love to have for its own) and Counter Rocket, Artillery and Mortar (C-RAM) to name but two. Unlike the RAC, the RA is now almost at the stage where its soldiers only deploy on operations in their primary roles. Perhaps the RAC needs to try and follow suit by cornering the market in another skill that we can make our core business. The crewing of all MASTIFF, BULLDOG and WARRIOR is an obvious one; perhaps seizing the emerging specialist task of 'Influence' is another - something no corps has yet agreed to take on.

It is not all teaching and TEWTs however. Based on my experience that you should always volunteer for something that you do not mind doing, rather than wait to be volunteered for something that you really would rather not do, I volunteered for the Larkhill Summer Ball Committee 2007. The impression of the cavalry officer as a gentleman with the taste for the finer things in life is clearly well held here, and I was handed the task of organising the wines; alas the wine budget would not stretch to the Echezeaux Grand Cru 2006 or the Haut Brion Blanc; but the Ball did go well, and on the basis that the better the party, the less people can remember of it, it was a success. So much so in fact, that I have been asked to join the 2008 Ball Committee! As the home of the Gunners, there are also excellent sports facilities here. Last summer I was fortunate enough to play cricket for the RSA against DRA on the hallowed square of perfectly manicured turf in front of the Officers' Mess - made all the better because we won.

For senior captains who have completed their time at RD and who need a job to see them through to ICSC(L), an instructional post like this one at Larkhill is ideal. This appointment has traditionally been a post sub-unit command appointment for a cavalry major; however, recent experience of working in BGHQ on exercise and on operations prepares you well for this job, as you must have a sound grasp of battlegroup tactics and the employment of armour in the various phases of war. I would be lying if I claimed that the pace of life here is anything like that at Regimental duty, but that is one of the attractions. That it comes with the rank of (Acting) Major is another benefit. I shall remember my time in Larkhill fondly.

CDWS

Affiliations and Alliances

The Royal Gurkha Rifles



At the beginning of the year 1 RGR, based in Brunei, successfully converted to BOWMAN and then entered into a series of Company test exercises in preparation for future operations in Afghanistan and for the Battalion test exercise ULU RAJA. This latter exercise was based on urban and jungle fringe counter-insurgency scenarios again with Afghanistan in mind. In June the Battalion moved to UK for its formal pre-deployment training. For much of the time it was based at St Martin's Plain, a stones throw from 2 RGR, in Sir John Moore Barracks. Although the First Battalion was exceptionally busy during the first half of the year some soldiers took part and excelled in the Army Martial Arts Championships and provided individuals for the Army Cross Country team.

In January 2 RGR was focussed on training for its new role of Spearhead Land Element (SLE) which it took up in February. The preparation phase was supported by much valuable training but once in role the requirement to provide manpower for Regular Army Assistance Tasks (RAAT) became so demanding that Battalion internal training had to be dramatically curtailed. This is a serious and continuing problem experienced by the SLE Battalion which needs urgent resolution. In March Sp Coy conducted its reinforcement cadres resulting in a fully manned company. At the same time C Coy moved to Lydd Camp to conduct its specialist training prior to deployment to Kosovo in April as the Intelligence, Surveillance and Reconnaissance (ISR) Task Force. It remained on operations until September.

In March the much heralded Ministerial announcement on the Gurkha Terms and Conditions of Service (GTACOS) was made and followed by a period of detailed briefings to all soldiers by COs and the staff from HQ Brigade of Gurkhas. The impact of Gurkha Married Accompanied Service (GMAS) continued to challenge HQ staffs and the DHE but housing is being found. However, in UK this has meant that some soldiers are living at considerable distances from barracks. In August we celebrated the 150th anniversary of Delhi Day at RMAS. (The Sirmoor Battalion fought along side the 60th of Foot (now the Rifles) on Delhi Ridge during the Mutiny). A great time was had by all and it proved to be a marvellous reunion for both Gurkhas and Rifles. Our Colonel of the Regiment, then Major General Peter Pearson coincidentally happened to be the Commandant at RMAS at the time and has since moved to Naples to take up the appointment of Deputy Commander, Allied Joint Force Command on promotion to Lieutenant General.

The second half of the year was dominated by the deployment of 1 RGR to Afghanistan where they will be involved until April 2008. This is the first time since its formation that the RGR has deployed the entire battalion from Brunei and to war-fighting roles. The bulk (just under 500 RGR personnel) are based in Kandahar. The role there is essentially a new one. With other elements from throughout the coalition routinely under command, the 1RGR BG acts as the Divisional Commander's strike force, operating across southern Afghanistan, and representing what the Divisional Commander describes as his 'campaign winning asset'. The remainder of the Battalion (some 140 Gurkhas, based on B (Sari Bair) Company) has reinforced the Household Cavalry Regiment in southern Helmand.



On Operations in Afghanistan

The environment in Afghanistan (cultural, linguistic and physical) lends itself to the wider strengths of Gurkha soldiers and this tour, more than any other in recent times represents a real opportunity for RGR soldiers to demonstrate that they can combine the harder and softer sides of modern soldiering in what is a highly complex contemporary operational environment. That said Gurkhas have been to Kandahar before as witnessed by the battle honour earned in 1880. We won then and we have no intention of reversing that record!

The operational environment has proved demanding. The enemy is capable, habitual multinational friction prevails, resources are tight and local consent is fragile. But it is proving good soldiering and our men have already proved that they are unquestioningly up to it. That said, this is a serious business and all elements of the Battalion have had brushes with the enemy ranging from wayward rocket attacks to intense fire-fights, supported by the full range of offensive support – close air, attack helicopter, guided multi-rocket launchers, artillery and the battalion's own mortars. We have taken casualties and already had to deal with tragedy. There isn't a day that passes that we don't remember Major Lex Roberts, lost to an enemy improvised explosive device on 4 October. He was a Gurkha Officer to the core – a devoted and highly capable one who will be dearly missed by all.

As this article makes its way to the Editor's busy office the men of 1 RGR are about to take some well earned R&R before returning to the field for the second half. We wish them good luck, good hunting and God's blessing. PG

Battlefield Study Tours

Coach Groups ~ Self Drive Minibus Groups

Ypres Messines Passchendaele Somme Vimy Cambrai
Dunkirk Normandy Arnhem Rhine Crossing

Principles of War • Core Values • Doctrine • Tactics
Leadership • Logistics & Communications • Terrain

Tel: 01244 340777 Web: wartours.com

Galina International Battlefield Tours

40 Bridge Street Row Chester CH1 1NN

Official Tour Operators to the Normandy Veterans' Association



The Cavalry and Guards Club

127 Piccadilly

London W1J 7PX

The Cavalry and Guards Club has one of the finest Edwardian buildings in London with stunning views of Green Park that is ideal for:

**Weddings • Receptions • Dinner Parties
Business Meetings • Lunches**

*For further details and information please contact our
Banqueting Co-ordinator on:*

Telephone: 020 7659 0905 Fax: 020 7495 5956

www.cavgds.co.uk

The Royal Wessex Yeomanry

As most of you will be aware Royal Wessex Yeomanry (RWxY) has the privilege of being one of the KRH's affiliate Regiments. As a reminder RWxY consists of 4 squadrons, located in Old Sarum, Barnstable (with a detachment in Paignton), Cirencester and Bovington. Its headquarters element is collocated with A Sqn in Bovington.

The mandated role of the Regiment is twofold. First to provide gunners, drivers and operators to support the regular army in time of war and secondly to provide the army with its Armoured Replacement capability, i.e moving armoured vehicles from ports or airports to the frontline where they will be taken over by regular crews.

As you can see these roles are predicated on a full scale war, not the kind of conflicts that are being faced at the moment, and so in reality our main role is to provide officers and soldiers in support of the regular army on operations in Afghanistan and Iraq. It is in this role that the Regiment has had its greatest effect and KRH has been our major customer. Nine Yeoman were fortunate enough to deploy with the Regiment on TELIC 10 fulfilling a wide variety of roles from WMIC commander through to ECM storeman. As I write a further 7 Wessex Yeomen are serving with B Sqn KRH in Afghanistan.

Back in the UK the Regiment has not been idle. The permanent staff has worked hard to ensure that those deploying on operations have been up to standard. This in part has been possible due to the sterling work put in by the 4 KRH NCOs currently posted to RWxY. Furthermore they have been busy ensuring that an interesting and varied training programme has been constructed for those not deploying on operations. This has seen a number of Landrover born exercises on Salisbury Plain and a very successful courses camp run at Bovington where Yeomen were put through their paces at gunnery, signals and driving.

Outside the training sphere we have continued to carry out our 2 standing tasks which are support to the Ten Tors event on



Royal Wessex Yeomanry Contingent Op TELIC 10. WO2 Hiscock catching up on some well earned rest."

Dartmoor and to the Badminton Horse Trials. At Badminton we monitor the course and report any fallers; this went off without incident. Ten Tors provided a far greater challenge. As a result of the weather, torrential rain and strong winds, the decision was made to abandon the event with 2000 children on the moor. Our role was to ensure that all of the children were taken off and safely accounted for. An enormous task, and one that was carried out quickly and efficiently by the Regiment. We hope for better weather next year.

Next year will see an even greater KRH presence in the RWxY with Captain Ant Sharman moving down from Tidworth to take over as Training Major and we hope to be able to develop even closer links with KRH. Our main focus in the coming months will be the provision of as many troops as possible to Op HERRICK 10. In all a busy year for the RWxY with an even busier one to come.

JB

D (DLOY) Squadron Royal Mercian and Lancastrian Yeomanry ("Mexicans")

D Squadron continues its role as one of the four sabre squadrons of the RMLY, based in Wigan. The Regiment is of course part of the Royal Armoured Corps and continues to train to fulfil its role providing gunners, loaders and liaison officers to support regular regiments on operations.

As the end of 2007 draws in, the Regiment finds itself with 24 soldiers and 1 officer away on operations. The year saw us completing training with the emphasis on individual skills as opposed to a battle camp. However, a large proportion of the regiment decamped to Fallingbowl for two weeks in the summer on a courses concentration, covering gunnery (gunner and loader), map reading, driver training and the like. Field training was concentrated in the first half of the year with exercises on Holcombe Moore and Swynnerton building up the regimental FTX on SPTA. From then on the focus was very much on gunnery as we ran into the gunnery camp and Lulworth (where else?!) in November.

On the sporting front, the Squadron had people away holding the Regimental end up on the two main events on the sporting calendar for the Regiment, and unsurprisingly these were skiing and sailing. The Yeomanry Ski Championships is held tradition-

ally in the last week in January in Verbier resting on the large amount of good will left behind by the regular RAC ski camp in the same location. The Regimental team managed a creditable third out of nine teams competing. Unfortunately, "wonder boy" Second Lieutenant James Anderson fell at a rather crucial stage of



Wigan Remembrance Parade

one race. This was unfortunate as he was the great white hope, having arrived at the Yeomanry Ski Championships fresh out of the regular RAC Verbier camp that month! The Regiment saw more success at the Royal Armoured Corps Regatta at Seaview in May. This is the only sporting event where the whole RAC competes on equal terms. Although it could have been better attended, many regiments were absent for operational reasons, we managed to win it overall on a tie break.

Lastly but not least on the social side, like many Regiments, officers and all ranks converged on London for Cavalry Memorial Weekend in May. Each mess also had a very successful regimental dance, the officers being very lucky in particular to be hosted at his house by the regimental Second in Command as his leaving present.

2008 sees us looking forward to the very great honour of being granted the Freedom of the City of Wigan and collective training leading up to our first battle camp for some years in September.

JPB



Captain Brooke at the Yeomanry Championships.

Second / Fourteenth Light Horse Regiment (Queensland Mounted Infantry)

Firstly, on behalf of the Officers and men of 2nd/14th Light Horse Regiment we would like to extend the warmest greeting to the members of The King's Royal Hussars. The Regiment would like to congratulate you all on your safe and successful return from Operation TELIC 10 and hope you have enjoyed a well deserved period of leave.

As this article is being written, the officers and soldiers of the 2nd/14th Light Horse Regiment (Queensland Mounted Infantry) are conducting their final mission training and preparations for deployment to Southern Iraq. As the mounting unit providing the Battlegroup Headquarters, Cavalry Combat Team and Combat Service Support Team for the fourth Overwatch Battlegroup (West), 2nd/14th Light Horse Regiment (Queensland Mounted Infantry) closes 2007 as it started - operational focused and operationally committed. With the first Battlegroup level deployment of the Regiment on operations since the Great War occurring over November and December, 2007 has been a year of significant achievement and historical precedence. The reintegration of A Squadron into the Regiment in January on return from operations in Southern Iraq was quickly followed by the deployment of C Squadron to Iraq and Afghanistan as part of the eleventh Security Detachment and second Reconstruction Task Force respectively. No sooner had C Squadron deployed than B Squadron commenced force preparation and training to relieve these two operations in September. And before A Squadron deploys again as part of Battlegroup Chauvel, C Squadron begins the training cycle yet again for the 2008 deployments of Light Horse force elements for the fourth Reconstruction Task Force and the fourteenth Security Detachment.

With an operational tempo one of the highest in the Army, it is any wonder the Regiment has had the time to do anything other than support operations. Remarkably however, 2007 also saw the inaugural deployment of Battlegroup Chauvel as part of Exercise Talisman Sabre. A Combined Joint exercise, Talisman Sabre involved the Regiment deploying as a manoeuvre Battlegroup of 822 personnel from 21 contributing units, under the command of Headquarters 3rd Brigade. Battlegroup Headquarters and elements of A Squadron deployed as part of the Australian Amphibious Task Force in what was a useful opportunity to demonstrate the Regiments ability to operate as a Battlegroup in a complex warfighting environment. Either side of this exercise was a series of dismounted and mounted training exercises in both

Shoalwater Bay and High Range Training Areas. These exercises were conducted with the aim of resetting the vast Middle East Area of Operations experiences back to a conventional war fighting baseline to ensure the Regiment did not lose our traditional Cavalry skills. All this against the backdrop of the Hardened and Networked Army growth, which saw the Regiment mature as the Army's second deployable cavalry regiment.

Amongst all this achievement however, 2007 has also been a tragically sad year for the Regiment. The deaths of Trooper Jamie Bodley in a vehicle accident in January and Private Brett Irwin in July whilst on duty with the Queensland Police Service, has taken two fine young men from our ranks. The tragic loss of Trooper David 'Poppy' Pearce, killed in action in Afghanistan on 8th October, has had a profound impact on us all and is a terrible reminder of the dangers we face as Light Horsemen on operations. We are proud to have known Jamie, Brett and Poppy and in their name we stand committed to continuing the task of 'Serving the Nation', a task to which they gave their all. My deepest sympathies continue to go out to their families, friends and loved ones. The Regiment will remember them.

Finally, from all of the members of the 2nd/14th Light Horse Regiment, we would like to wish the members of The King's Royal Hussars all the best for 2008.



Callsign V32 conducting mission rehearsals in Iraq

Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles

By Major Mike Duncan, Squadron Commander

Late 2006/07 has been another busy year for Queen Alexandra's Mounted Rifles (QAMR). With the move to Burnham Military Camp, Christchurch complete the Squadron was able to continue the rebuilding process commenced last year in both crews and vehicles. The delivery of the last NZLAVs (Similar to the American Stryker but armed with a 25mm cannon in a two man turret) was completed and the 1st Troop reached their capability level in December 06 with 2 Troop reaching it in May 07 and 3 Troop by December. The SHQ and A1 Echelon will be manned by Apr 08.

Like the British Army, the New Zealand Army remains heavily committed to operations in the South Pacific (The Solomons, East Timor) and in the wider world (Afghanistan, Sinai and a number of other UN missions). Due to the introduction of NZLAV occurring over the last 3 years (and the associated crew training requirement) the capability has yet to be deployed overseas. The acquisition of a new Multi Role Vessel for the Navy, capable of deploying a LAV Squadron (16 LAV, A1 Echelon and 250 troops) has significantly enhance our ability to deploy overseas rapidly. Despite this a number of Sqn members continue to deploy overseas in support of operations to all the 'great tourist spots' mentioned above. The Squadron uses most of the South Island of New Zealand to train with the bulk of the live firing Exercises being completed in Tekapo. This is high tussock country (much like Northern Scotland) and very cold in winter but an adequate training area to hone our gunnery skills. In October 06 Ex Sabre Thrust saw the Squadron put these skills to good use with an intensive gunnery camp.

In November 2006 the SSM, WO2 Johnny Sincok, and a Guidon party, deployed to London to take part in the Armistice Day commemorations. This coincided with the opening of a memorial in Hyde Park to remember the New Zealanders who gave their lives in the Great War and the 2nd World War. QAMR's Guidon is distinctive in that it is coloured gold instead of the standard colours.

Coupled with the escort to the Guidon carrying the .303 Lee Enfield Carbine (the preferred weapon of our forbears) the Guidon party made a striking impression at the moving ceremony. 2007 started with the handover of command from Maj Murray Brown to Maj Mike Duncan. The Sqn was heavily committed in the first part of 07 supporting the Combat School in running courses before deploying on Ex ANZAC in Central Otago. Like most training conducted in the NZ Army at the moment the focus is very much on training within a '3 Block War' Scenario. This allows us to push command to lowest levels and promote even the most junior troopers to think and react to difficult and fast changing unconventional, contemporary events. The second part of the year has seen the Sqn assisting the 1st Battalion to build their Cavalry capability in the North Island and a continuance of the support to the Combat School training courses.

Looking ahead the Sqn is continuing to rebuild its strength and will be deploying to Singapore in November/December on Ex KIWI WALK in order to exercise with the SAF. 08 is shaping to be another busy period and the Sqn is looking forward to its Sqn assessment in May 08 which will then allow it to be available for operational deployments, as a Sqn.

Ake Ake Kia Kaha (Maori: 'For ever and ever be strong'. QAMR's motto)

MD



SSM, WO2 Johnny Sincok parades the Guidon in Hyde Park

Greater Manchester Cadet Force – Annual Camp

The venue for this Annual Camp was idyllic – Penhale Camp, Newquay in Cornwall. It stands close to the edge of its own headland between Holywell Bay and Perran Sands. In a break with tradition, the county ran the camp as two separate seven day periods rather than the usual straight fortnight with three different companies attending each week. By doing this it was possible to offer more cadet places on Annual Camp and so gave more of Manchester's youngsters the chance to attend increasing the opportunities for them to take part and make progress on the training on offer. So it was a full and active training programme and one which the cadets tackled with their usual mixture of enthusiasm and high spirits.

The county's adult trainers and instructors weren't left with all the routine organisation and support tasks as expert help was on hand from the regular army. Firstly, there was support from the always dependable Officer Cadets of the Manchester and Salford University Officer Training Corps, who covered guard duties and gave logistic support, thus freeing ACF personnel to carry out the training. In addition they helped run the messes, put on their own field craft demonstrations for the cadets as well as helping to host some of the visiting dignitaries who came to camp to see cadet training. Regulars from the North West Recruiting Team were also on hand to provide their expertise in outdoor pursuits such as canoeing, off road biking and even a paintball range. They also

helped ensure the cadets training was up to standard. Finally, a team of regular army personnel found time to visit camp and bring with them their fifty-foot tower and rope slide, which gave many of the youngsters their high spot for the week – pun intended!

The cadets returned from Annual Camp tired, but happy and looking forward to next years camp which will take place in Crowborough.

TC



Those with a head for heights could try the rope slide

The Regimental Association

The 65th anniversary of the Battle of Alamein was in 2007, so in order to mark the occasion, a party of 25 from the Regimental Association, including wives, a guide and a doctor, travelled to Egypt on 29 September. The aim of the trip was not only to look at Alamein, where both 10H and 11H fought, but also to look at the battles of Knightsbridge (10H) and Sidi Rezegh (11H), and to visit Bardia (captured by 11H in 1941) and Tobruk (11H were the first troops back into the town in 1942, after the breakout from Alamein).

We flew to Cairo on 29 September, and stayed the night there. The following day we had a 5 hour drive to Alamein, by coach, where we conducted a simple but moving service within the cemetery at the Alamein Memorial. There are 11500 names of servicemen on the memorial who have no known grave, including forty 10H and thirty two 11H. In addition there are 7239 servicemen buried in the cemetery, including fourteen 10H and three 11H. During the course of the service 3 wreaths were laid; by Major General John Friedberger (10H), Colonel Tom Hall (11H), and Captain Douglas Hill (10H, for the Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry). After the service we placed crosses on the 17 Regimental graves. During the course of the tour we laid wreaths at the cemeteries at Halfaya Sollum, Knightsbridge, and Tobruk, and placed crosses on the graves of a further thirty six 10H and thirty three 11H in these cemeteries. After the service at Alamein we drove to Mersa Matrouh and stayed in a hotel on the beach. A most enjoyable swim before dinner was had by many of the party. Mersa Matrouh had been a favourite place for both allied and axis troops to relax and swim before returning to the heat and dust of the desert.

The following day we drove to Halfaya Sollum, visited the cemetery and looked at the original track up the steep escarpment into Libya. This one track was the only route into Libya for most of the troops, and known as "hellfire pass", as it was so easy to defend from the top of the escarpment. Only those who could cross the desert to the South, such as 11H in armoured cars, could avoid the pass. We drove up the new road, which is very steep and on to the Libyan border. Here we spent 3 hours getting through the border and had to change bus, police escort and local guides in no man's land, before we could proceed. In the afternoon we visited Bardia, a small village overlooking a spectacular natural harbour, which was captured by 11H in 1941. That night we savoured the non alcoholic beer for the first time. Not to be recommended.

On 2 October we met up with eight 4 wheel drive vehicles and took off into the desert. We all felt happier bouncing along the tracks, rather than the roads, as the team of drivers clearly fancied

themselves as Libya's answer to Lewis Hamilton. On one occasion we were driving 4 abreast on a 2 lane dual carriageway, with a car coming towards us on the wrong side of the road! We stopped to look at El Duda, where the New Zealanders had a fierce battle as part of the breakout from Tobruk. Sangars and gun positions are all clearly visible, as are mines, shells, and bits of personal equipment. It was wise to stay near our guide and not to pick up any souvenirs. We drove on to Knightsbridge on the very track (the Trigh Capuzzo) that 10H withdrew down on route to Halfaya and on to Alamein, after the battle of Knightsbridge. We came across wild melons growing in the desert, and so our drivers collected enough for our lunch and some to sell. They were absolutely delicious.

Knightsbridge is a desolate place; flat as a billiard table, and hard rock rather than sand. There is nowhere for a tank to take up a fire position, and it is impossible for the infantry to dig in. The Knightsbridge cross tracks are now marked by a cairn, and it was in this area that 10H fought a desperate battle 27-29 May 1942. Four hundred yards from where we stood they fought from 0700 hours until 1600 hours on 29 May, against a force of some 160 tanks. By 1600 hours, 10H had no tanks left, which could be considered fit to fight. The Regimental group had held its ground but had fought to a standstill. B Battery 11 RHA (HAC), who were supporting them, had fired over 300 rounds per gun. While we were at Knightsbridge, Dave Charlton gave a moving account, from information gleaned from eye witnesses, of how his uncle Sgt George Charlton of C Squadron, had been killed on 29 May. After a night in Appolonia, on the coast, and an opportunity to look at the Byzantine, Greek and Roman ruins we visited the Knightsbridge cemetery, the Figtree Hospital (a cave used as a dressing station during the siege of Tobruk), Tobruk cemetery, and the Tobruk fortifications.

On 4 October we drove all the way back to Alamein (9 hours) and were delighted to have the chance of a swim in the sea before dinner. On 5 October we looked round the Alamein museum and then went into the battlefield near Tel el Aqqaqir, where 10H were involved in some very fierce fighting during the breakout from Alamein. We then drove back to our hotel in Cairo, via the pyramids at Ghiza. We had a farewell dinner in the hotel and some had an early bed, before a 0400 hours reveille to catch the flight home.

Although it was a very tiring trip of over 1500 miles in 6 days, we gained some idea of the huge distances and difficult terrain over which 10H and 11H had fought in North Africa. We had also marked the 65th anniversary of the battle of Alamein, and paid



Front Row, Left to right: Maj Bob Erith, Maj Gen John Friedberger, Col Tom Hall, Capt Douglas Hill. Wreath laying at the Alamein Cemetery.



Sgt George Charlton's nephews and niece with Lt Col Johnny Kaye at Knightsbridge

our respects to all the dead of 10H and 11H buried in the various cemeteries that we visited. It was a memorable trip.

On 24 October the 7th Armoured Division Association marked the 65th anniversary of Alamein with a parade taken by HRH The Duchess of Cornwall, at the 7th Armoured Division memorial in Thetford Forest. 11H were part of 7th Armoured Division and they carried out their work up training for D Day in Thetford Forest. A good party of 11th Hussars were on parade, and the Duchess spoke to all of them, as well as their families, over lunch. The usual reunions have taken place during the year, and while attendance at some has been down on previous years, others have shown an increase in numbers. I am glad to report that there was a reunion in Gloucestershire this year, thanks to Colonel Tony Singer. Please support your local reunions. In 2008 the 11H memorial at the National Memorial Arboretum will be re-dedicated on 17 May at 1430 hours. Cavalry Memorial is on 11 May followed by lunch in the RAF Club.

I would like to thank all those who have organised reunions, and all at Home Headquarters (North) for their support. A very special thank you to Mrs Christine Swift, who retired this year after 15 years service to the regiments. We could not have wished for a more loyal and efficient Administrative Officer at Preston. We welcome her replacement Mrs Jenni Pennell. I would also like to



The party at Alamein cemetery

thank The Regiment, who have supported the Regimental Association by sending the Guidon Party to the Northern Reunion and the PRI shop to numerous other reunions. Last, but by no means least; yourselves, for supporting the Association and The Regiment. Your enthusiastic support of The Regiment was highlighted by your response to the "free parcels to Afghanistan" appeal which was much appreciated by all. *JRDK*

Farewell

Valetes

Colonel Tony Singer OBE

14/20H and KRH Mar 1971 to 2007



Commissioned into 14/20H in March 1974, after four years in the City, and service with the TA Paras and HAC. Joined B Squadron in Herford, learned about CVR(T) and parted. We won the Divisional Downhill Team prize, and thus qualified for the Army Meet. Troop Leaders' Course, winning the Armourers' and Braziers' Prize, then returned to Herford and exercises, polo parties, Hunter Trials, with a sojourn with C

Squadron in UNFICYP. Crew Commanders' Course on Chieftain prior to transferring to A Squadron, as the Warminster Demonstration Squadron. Non-stop exercises on the Plain, and London parties. Helicopter Course, the last on the Sioux, transferred to the Gazelle. Flew throughout BOAR and NI, built, then ran, the AAC Snow Queen Hut for two years. Partied less often, but lots of sailing from Kiel.

Back to 14/20H, in Hohne, as Operations Officer in August 1980, more parties and sailing. Won the RAC Cup, with GHRT helming; not held by 14/20H for many years. Then to C Squadron, and command of the Escort for the Guidon Parade; a highlight in Regimental life. SO3 in Belize, loads of diving, and organized their first Ball for seven years. 1984, a soft posting to Wilton allowed lots of time for Army sailing, as well as for 14/20H. 14/20H won the Princess Elisabeth Cup, the only sailing cup presented by HM The Queen. We were the first Regiment ever to have held it; previously it had only been won by one of the three service teams. Army Staff Course in 1985, a surprise to all. Command of A (20H) Squadron in Catterick, hunting and parties, and more sailing.

Command of B Squadron RHG/D in Sennelager; a different style, but good parties and sailing. Cultural Attaché to the Gunners in Larkhill; my Black Bag appointment. Managed 12,500nm sailing in the first 18 months. Training Major RWxY in 1990, courting Linnie, who I married in the following year. JSDC, Greenwich, loads of parties, but now Joint. I captured the prize for the first and third best question of the Course.

MOD as the Policy and Operations Officer for Arms Control in MO4. I established the Vienna Document and CFE inspection regime, and JACIG; little would have appeared to have changed since. Became a KRH. Then to MO2, to author the Defence of the UK Paper. Declining the offered Commands, took the family to Naples, I thought for a gentle sojourn, as a Contingency Planner in HQ AFSOUTH. Became the Deputy CJ5 Plans, and wrote the plans to insert the ARRC into the Former Yugoslavia, for which I was recognized in the Operational Awards.

1998, and back to the MOD, now looking after the foreign Attaché Community, the largest in the world. Loads of Diplomatic Receptions, sometimes three a day, but my liver had been well prepared by 14/20H life. Then DA in Bangkok, which is seriously close to Paradise, where I was elected as the DA Dean. Wonderful weekends were spent on the Islands, or in the jungle, and there was sailing, as well; we also visited many of the local countries. For my last three years, much to my surprise, a return to the Field Army as the Deputy Garrison Commander for Hohne, Fallingbommel and Celle. Hugely rewarding to be able to correct the many omissions of the past. We created some of the best accommodation in the military, and became "Army Best Practice" for looking after the families while our Red Rat Brigade deployed.

In all, a great 33 years, with 18 years as a 14/20H and 15 years as a KRH; a rather vulgar fraction.

Colonel GHR Tilney MBE

14/20H and KRH Nov 1971 to Jun 2007



Having decided back in 1970 to join the Army, my choice of regiment was somewhat pre-ordained given that my grandfather had joined the 14th Hussars in 1895 and his father the 14th/20th King's Hussars in Tidworth in 1924. Pressure aside, as far as I was concerned there could have been no better choice.

Commissioned into 14/20H in Nov 1971, I spent over 7 years as a troop leader in A Squadron (unbelievable nowadays - people

learn so much faster!). Service in Hong Kong, UK (including several tours to Northern Ireland), Cyprus and Germany all provided the necessary variation, excitement, challenge and fulfilment. The early years were spent on Saladin and Ferret, and even when the Regiment converted to Scorpion CVRT in Herford in 1973, my command of Assault Troop guaranteed retention of the well established Saracen/Ferret mix. Happy but distant days! All of this ended though once the treadmill of Sqn 2IC and G3 staff jobs began. A formative 2 year appointment as Adjutant JLR RAC started in 1979 and, following a stint as Maj David Woodd's 2IC in A Sqn on return to the Regiment in 1981, I was fortunate to be given early command of D Sqn, so ably supported by my SSM, big Geoff Hutchinson. A brilliant period, although dramatically interrupted by a car accident in Belgium that so nearly finished it all. Following a SO3 tour with 19 Inf Bde and a year at the Army Staff College, I returned in 1987 to command C (BMT) Sqn, part of 14/20H in its role as RAC Trg Regt based at Catterick. The arms plot move to Munster in early 1988 provided the chance to complete the final 9 months of my tour commanding A Sqn which felt like coming home. Surrounded by all my old mates from previous years it was a real privilege to be back amongst them. The next staff appointment took me to 2nd Infantry Division based in York in the appointment of SO2 G3 Ops/O&D. This was a very challenging, stimulating and successful tour. Working for Maj Gen Mike Rose (of Iranian Embassy siege fame) was in itself an experience I wouldn't have missed for the world, helping me to emerge as an expert in the art of unconventional war fighting! Recalled in Nov 1990 as 2IC 14/20H on its deployment on Op GRANBY (1st Gulf War), this was the most fascinating operational period during which all the professional skills and experiences learnt over the years were to be put fully to the test. 2IC was my final appointment with 14/20H but allowed me to play a full part in preparing the Regiment for its impending amalgamation with RH a few months after my departure. 15 further years of service beyond the Regiment were to follow. Having graduated from the Joint Services Defence College, I went on to appointments in the MOD, command of The Royal Wessex Yeomanry, command of the armoured tactics division in Warminster, a fascinating and thoroughly worthwhile 7 month operational tour with HQ MND (SW) in Bosnia, command of Tidworth, Bulford and Netheravon Garrison (and so fortunate to have KRH in the garrison) and my final job back in the MOD as Assistant Director Defence Diplomacy. Always keen on sports, I represented 14/20H at rugby, hockey, cricket, shooting (Bisley) and sailing; the RAC at cricket, hockey and sailing; and the Army at sailing. Whilst proud of my long association with the Regiment and of the lasting friendships established with so many throughout this time, it is perhaps with even greater pride that I watch the Tilney legacy and commitment continuing through my eldest son Angus who is now serving in KRH. No pressure on the 5th generation!

GHRT

Lieutenant Colonel CMI Tennent

14/20H and KRH Aug 1971 to Dec 2006



I joined 14/20H in August 1971 and left the Army almost 36 years later. There have been some huge changes during that time – some certainly for the better but many others sadly not. I think you always look back at your early days with great fondness and I make no apology for referring to them as halcyon days. Let me share some of those quirky memories with you.

I remember my first tour in Northern Ireland. Jack Kelly (my Troop Sergeant) made it quite clear that the only time he wanted to see me was to brief the troop before the patrol, on the patrol itself and to debrief at the end; thereafter I was a useless appendage. He was probably quite right so I didn't argue the point!

I suppose we were all pretty naive when we first joined and I was certainly no exception. Once we were just about to depart on exercise. All the Ferrets were lined up on the tank park ready to go. I thought it slightly curious that all of 4th Troop's drivers' seats had been removed and were being bundled off to the troop store. All became clear when I saw 'Tash' Wilson struggling with a huge crate of beer which was to become his improvised seat for the duration of the exercise. Those were the days when the quality of life was paramount and we all took our creature comforts seriously. I tried to maintain that quality of life throughout my service and I have to say I don't think I did too badly. I had some very loyal friends who kept the re-supply going and Corporal K and Stan the Man always had a whisky and soda awaiting me as I climbed out of my tank into the land rover.

My first fitness test within the Regiment was rather different to the one I had experienced at Mons OCS. We didn't carry weapons; in fact we didn't carry any kit at all. We chopped the 10 miles to 6 and used the time we had saved to have a 20 minute smoke break at the three mile point!

Would we get away with that now? I rather doubt it but it was all great fun at the time. I'm sure as a Regiment we are now highly professional and of course that has to be the top priority but I can't help but feel an awful lot of our quality of life has gone. What happened to those days when we could take our troops off for a fortnight's adventurous training every year? What happened to those days when we had our own Regimental Band at every single dinner night? I suppose those who join today don't miss it because they have never known it but over a period 36 years it stands out like a sore thumb. I just hope it gets no worse.

CMIT

Lieutenant Colonel RJL Fellowes

14/20H and KRH Mar 1973 to Sep 2007



The rep from Ward & Kruger recruited me to the 14th/20th King's Hussars! A long story and a long time ago I suppose – but since then time has gone in a flash. At the far end of my 36 years in the Army I have reached a crossroads and, as usual, I am not sure

which route to pick (Map reading was never a strength!).

What were the highlights? Difficult to say in a few words. I suppose I count myself very fortunate in many ways to have experi-

enced so much but, at the same time, most unfortunate to have done so little. Comparing my experiences with those serving at RD today I would say I feel very professionally inadequate – or, at least, I would say that much of what I learnt I never had an opportunity to put to the test. Sitting as a Courts Martial member brought home the stark contrast between me and most before the Court who generally resembled the character in “That’s my brother - Sylveste! He’s got a row of forty medals on his chest. - (Big chest!) He’s killed fifty men in the west; he takes no rest”.

I wish that today’s young officers had the opportunity to spend the many, many years we all spent as troop leaders. I think the greatest highlight of my career was really getting to know one’s troop. To be part of the best troop of the best squadron of the best regiment in the whole Army was enough for me. The privilege of growing up with them, sharing all sorts of fun, mischief, confidences, miseries, hopes, mutual respect and friendships – that surely must have been the most lasting of all my experiences. Quite often in recent years I have heard all sorts of criticisms of our new young soldiers but, as far as I am concerned at least, they are just as good as they were in my day – if not even better.

I wish I was starting the whole thing all over again!

RJLF

Major PJC Beresford



Patrick Beresford retired from the post of Regimental Secretary in September 2007, having served The King’s Royal Hussars with exceptional efficiency and diligence for the previous 11 years.

The award of the Regimental Medal at the Medal Parade in Tidworth, following the Regiment’s tour in Iraq, is proof that his efforts were appreciated as much by the serving Regiment as by those who had retired.

Patrick Beresford took over as our Regimental Secretary at Winchester from Robin Merton in 1996. He has worked selflessly in the interests of the whole regimental system for over 11 years and has thoroughly earned the respect and trust placed in him by three Colonels of the Regiment. He has nurtured a full generation of young officers through the long process from first pre-university interview to grant of commission from RMA Sandhurst and he has maintained the regimental finances in good shape. In close conjunction with John Cornish in Preston, Patrick has supported the King’s Royal Hussars (and five commanding officers) during five operational tours - Bosnia, Kosovo, Northern Ireland and twice in Iraq.

The son of a clergyman who had been awarded the MC as a padre during the Second World War, Patrick was brought up in Ireland and was at school in both South and North before entering Welbeck College at the age of 16. He was commissioned from RMA Sandhurst into the REME and his first posting was assistant EME of the 10th Hussars in Paderborn. Before the regiment left for the Middle East in 1964 Patrick was sent on a degree course to RMCS Shrivenham but his heart was not really in it and he successfully applied to transfer and became an armoured car troop leader in A Squadron in Munster. He was also a stalwart member of the regimental rugby team. Over the years he has steadily progressed to become an Ocean Skipper, training many soldiers from all parts of the Army in the Baltic and English Channel.

Patrick was on the Long Armour Course at Bovington in 1968/69 when he met Christine and they married in 1970, subsequently having two children. He returned to the Royal Hussars shortly

after amalgamation and he was successively second-in-command of A Squadron at Warminster and with the UN in Cyprus and of B Squadron in Northern Ireland and at Tidworth. After postings at MVEE Kirkcudbright and the Queen’s Own Yeomanry he returned to the regiment in Sennelager in 1976 and commanded A Squadron on HM the Queen’s Silver Jubilee Parade in 1977.

His subsequent appointments included spells on the staff at HQ BAOR, the Gunnery School at Lulworth, RSRE at Great Malvern and the Ordnance Board of the MOD. Patrick was also second-in-command of the 16th/5th Lancers and training major of the Queen’s Own Mercian Yeomanry. Probably his most interesting posting was to the US Army at Fort Knox, Kentucky where he was the British Liaison Officer.

On becoming the Regimental Secretary Patrick soon mastered the routine work, diverse in nature though that is. In addition to matters mentioned earlier he gave valuable help over the Regiment’s return to Tidworth and with the Guidon Parade in 2000. More recently he was the key ‘facilitator’ and liaison with numerous civil authorities over the grant of the Freedom of the City of Winchester to the Regiment in 2006. Two months later the culmination of several years planning, fund-raising, convincing the Heritage Lottery Fund to support the project and plain hard graft were rewarded by the opening of the refurbished regimental museum, ‘Horse Power, in Peninsula Barracks. Throughout his tenure Patrick was ably supported by Christine who played a crucial and professional role in the museum project and by Angie Wallace in the office.

The Colonel of the Regiment spoke for all when he paid tribute to Patrick’s great contribution to the King’s Royal Hussars at both the Regimental Association lunch and the officers’ dinner in 2007. His retirement will give more time for sailing and travel and we wish Christine and Patrick all best wishes for the future.

Captain AR Hayman-Joyce

2001 - 2007



Alex Hayman-Joyce commissioned into the Regiment in 2001. He joined D Squadron where he served as a Troop Leader – just in time for the BATUS EX IRON ANVIL. His then Sqn 2IC remembers his achievements as excelling at driving in to large holes at high speed whilst commanding and expert at serious pack fires.

It quickly became clear that H-J had a worryingly large interest in IT which was certainly geeky (Geek – person with technical bent yet still socially acceptable) and bordered on plain nerd on occasion (Nerd- person with unhealthy interest in IT with social misfit tendencies). He was the first person in the mess to own a MP3 player, which was the size of a house brick and was powered by a small hamster. It was these tendencies that saw H-Js promotion to Regimental Signals Officer in time for the fiasco that became BOWMAN conversion. This was a highly technical Radio/IT system created by General Dynamics that was IT driven and the like of which was never seen before. It was rushed in and much of finding out about its use, fitting and capability fell to H-J. He applied himself fully to the job, working incredibly long hours. The foundations of the KRH as a Bowmanised Regiment were laid by H-J and his small, but dedicated team. Sadly, this all had a detrimental effect on H-Js sanity and he was finally carried from the Command Troop office speaking in binary and wearing a strait-jacket.

Outside of all things computer H-J was ardent supporter of all things Polo. He was the keenest member of the polo team by far,

often remaining in Tidworth for long periods over summer leave to indulge his passion.

Sadly, H-J has now left to pursue a career with General Dynamics. This is undoubtedly a good thing though, as this fantastic company now has some one who does actually know the RAC requirements for communications.

Captain HO Stacy

2003 - 2007



Capt Hugh Stacy commissioned into the King's Royal Hussars from the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst in December 2003. After a short stint with C Squadron he attended the Troop Leaders course in Bovington. Following the successful completion of the course Hugh deployed on eight weeks of back to back exercises, supporting the Stafford's and Grenadier Guards on the new BOWMAN tanks.

Having worked so hard Hugh decided a winter break in the Alps was in order, and took charge of the Nordic ski team. Having received a brand new Land Rover Discovery from MT, Hugh and the team set off. The excitement of the new car, mountain roads and a record snowfall was always going to be interesting – and Hugh did not disappoint. After less than two weeks in the Alps the team was in possession of one written off Land Rover and a handful of bent rifles.

Hugh moved to B Sqn as a Troop Leader for the first deployment in Iraq, and spent 6 months working in a Danish Battlegroup on the outskirts of Basra. During his time there he was awarded the Danish endurance medal for completing a 14 mile run with full kit through the desert. On return from Iraq Hugh moved back to C Sqn as a troop leader and converted to CVR(T), completing a training year and deployment to BATUS as part of the OPFOR. With promotion to Captain he became 2ic of Tank Company 1 on the prairie.

Hugh is a keen rugby player, and represented the Regimental and Corps teams on numerous occasions. He will be remembered as an enthusiastic food member, with a disturbing like of cross dressing and power dieting. He moves on to work in private equity in London and lives in Battersea.

Captain MHT Thomas

2004 - 2007



Captain Mark Thomas attended the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst and commissioned into the King's Royal Hussars in 2004. Whilst at Sandhurst he won the Queens medal and the John Pimlott War Studies prize. Mark spent a short period at the regiment before attending Troop Leaders in Bovington and Lulworth. He immediately picked up the nickname Puzzle, as his namesake in the QRH was called Jigsaw, and this was to stick through out his time with the Regiment.

On return from Troop Leaders, Mark became 5th troop leader in B Squadron, destined for operations in Iraq. With 2 weeks to go before deployment the Squadron still had no idea what their job would be. Mark with the rest of the boys finally found themselves attached to a Danish Battlegroup, based just outside Basra, and with an area of operations far to the north. Mark led his 5th (Bagpuss) troop with tenacity through out the tour; he was in his

own words, "a general legend and hero". He performed one notable daring act of bravery by fighting an irate water buffalo, and was responsible for at least one pack fire on his Challenger tank.

On return from Iraq stayed with Squadron as a troop leader. He completed a number of exercises before the squadron deployed to BATUS with the 1 STAFFORDS Battlegroup. Although soundlessly defeated in numerous battles with the KRH OPFOR, he had an excellent time and proved to be a very good troop leader – predictably he had another pack fire.

Back in England Mark was chosen from a cast of many for the coveted post of RSO. He enjoyed the course in Bovington immensely and returned to Tidworth in time for the Iraq recce. It was in Iraq for this brief visit that Mark formed his aversion to big military aircraft, as he crash landed in the Iraq desert.

Mark was a keen sportsman, the winner of multiple Regimental crimson vest runs, although this is hotly contested. His performance at Nordic skiing left a little room for improvement however.

Mark is currently working for Bain and Co as a management consultant in London. We wish him the very best for the future.

Captain HL Christensen

Aug 2004 – September 2007



Hugh Christensen commissioned into the KRH in Aug 2004. This enabled him to attend and complete his Troop Leaders course just in time to deploy on Op TELIC 06, for which he was posted to B Sqn.

As a welcome to the Regiment there was no finer way to be pushed into the deep end. In Hugh's case this involved being detached as an independent Troop, working with the Danish Battlegroup. During this period Hugh had the dubious honour to taking the Brigade Commander out on patrol with him, whilst he was up from Basra on a visit. The patrol ended with the 'hot debrief' as always. However, it was given by the Brigade Commander and Hugh was the one taking the heat!

Prior to joining the Regiment Hugh had lived and worked in London. Throughout his time he always perpetuated this state of affairs. Property development was one of his spare time sidelines and he almost daily commuted from his flat in Knightsbridge, a quantum leap in travel for one who had not owned a car prior to joining the Army.

For his last year of service Hugh was posted to work in the MOD in Whitehall, an area in which he had previous experience. Having now left, unsurprisingly, Hugh is still in London keeping himself amused with an interesting portfolio.

Captain TEF Frankland

2004 - 2007



Captain Tom Frankland commissioned from the Royal Military Academy Sandhurst in August 2004 and joined the Regiment for a brief period before heading to Bovington and Troop Leaders. He excelled on his course, gaining the much coveted Binoculars as best Officer.

Tom returned to the Regiment shortly after its initial deployment to Iraq, and was therefore

attached to the Queen's Royal Hussars for three months to bring him up to speed and sufficiently qualified for operations in Iraq. During Tom's time in Sennelager he represented the QRH on the rugby field and completed a full Bergan - Hohne range package.

In Jun 2005 Tom arrived to A Sqn, who were based in Al Amarah and took over as 2 Troop leader from Mark Harrison. As part of the Stafford's Battlegroup he frequently led his Challenger Troop into the city centre in support of the infantry, and later carried out patrols on the Iranian border in stripped down Land Rovers.

Tom is a keen sportsman, and spent the winter of 2005 in Verbier with the Regimental ski team (as captain of the unbeaten 'C' team). With limited experience he embraced the role wholeheartedly, but was often

found pursuing his other great love – DJing in the local bar.

2006 saw Tom complete a training year with A Squadron, including a MED MAN in BATUS, and on his return the Cambrian Patrol for which he gained a Silver medal. His interest in sport also continued, and she represented the Armoured Corps on the rugby field. He even managed to arrange Danny Grewcock and Pater Shaw to drive over from Bath and give the Regimental Team a training session, in return for a ride on a tank.

Tom has now moved to London, where he has set up a record label (Tank Trax), and regularly DJs around Europe as 'Tom Major'. He also works for an online marketing boutique head-hunter based in London.

Lest We Forget

We extend our deepest sympathy to relatives and friends of former members of the Association who have died

Name	Service Dates		Date of Death
Sgt D W Johnstone	14/20H	(1940-46)	2005
Cpl Francis Bean	26H	(1942-43)	2005
Sgt Dennis W Clarke	14/20H	(1946-68)	2006
Tpr John Goacher	RH	(1971-76)	May 06
Tpr Ralph Mankin	11H	(1957-66)	26 Sep 06
Tpr Alex P Watts	10H	(1939-45)	19 Oct 06
Mr D Wyatt	26H		28 Oct 06
Tpr Gerard Thorley	10H	(1960-61)	Nov 06
Cpl David Judd	10H	(1962-69)	06 Dec 06
Sgt Albert Rogers	11H	(1940-46)	28 Jan 07
Sgt George Sibley	14/20H	(1942-46)	29 Jan 07
Dr John Winn	RAMC att 14/20H	(1963-93)	04 Feb 07
Tpr Eric Thaxter	14/20H	(1943-47)	06 Feb 07
Lt Russell Burgham	14/20H	(1938-46)	09 Feb 07
Mrs Jocelyn Tilney-widow of Revd Col H A R (Freckles) Tilney OBE	14/20H		13 Feb 07
Albert Bartlett	11H	(1948-58)	16 Feb 07
Cpl T Joe Thornton	14/20H	(1961-72)	22 Feb 07
WO II Ron Chatwin	10H/RH	(1948-73)	05 Mar 07
Major Harry Addis	11H	(1938-68)	13 Mar 07
Tpr Sydney Gilson	10H	(1948-53)	03 Apr 07
Tpr Colin Ratcliffe	11H	(1958-62)	18 Apr 07
R J Sheepshanks CBE DL	11H	(WW2)	25 Apr 07
Mrs Florence Rogers-widow of Sgt Albert Rogers	11H		29 Apr 07
Tpr Raymond Carter	11H	(1960-1969)	22 May 07
WO II John Haines	10H	(1947-70)	01 Jun 07
Mr W E Hughes	11H		25 Jun 07
Brigadier J T W Landon	10H	(1960-1966)	07 Jul 07
Mrs P Adams – Wife of Sgt R Adams	11H	(1934-1939)	20 Aug 07
Mr Colin Amphlett	10H		Aug 07
Mr John Green	10H/RH	(1968-1974)	09 Aug 07
Lt Gustave Verhegge	11H	(1944-1945)	14 Aug 07
SSgt Jim Boyle	14/20H	(1956-1977)	20 Aug 07
Mr Frederick Baker	14/20H	(1952-1977)	21 Aug 07
Mrs Joan Whitehead-wife of Sgt Kevan Whitehead	14/20H	(1972-1992)	27 Aug 07
Tpr K Turner	RH	(1974-1980)	09 Sep 07
Maj G R D Beart	14/20H	(1952-1966)	16 Sep 07
WO II S Redhead	14/20H	(1971-1993)	16 Sep 07
Mrs Dot Navin-wife of Sgt Andy Navin	14/20H	(1965-1978)	28 Sep 07
Mrs Pat Roadnight – wife of Cpl A Roadnight	14/20H	(1948-1968)	29 Sep 07
Sgt Douglas Wragg	10H	(1942-1945)	08 Oct 07
Cpl Joseph McAnulty	11H	(1966-1975)	23 Oct 07
Capt J H Weatherby	10H	(1943-1945)	05 Nov 07
Mrs Peggy Walsh – wife of Lt Col EGWT (Ted) Walsh	14/20H	(1947-1961)	29 Nov 07
Lt A E J Stratton	14/20H	(1943-1946)	02 Dec 07
2nd Lt George Hannam Webb CMG OBE	11H	(1963-1977)	28 Dec 07
Mr Bill Denford	14/20H		15 Jan 08
Lt Col E G W T (Ted) Walsh	14/20H	(1947-1961)	20 Jan 08

Obituaries

Brigadier J T W Tim Landon

10TH ROYAL HUSSARS (PWO) 1962 - 66



Tim Landon was one of the most interesting men ever to serve in the 10th Royal Hussars. He was an unlikely soldier as, on leaving Eastbourne College, his first inclination was to go into the theatre but he was persuaded to do otherwise by his father. So Tim joined the regiment from Sandhurst in 1962 and was troop leader of 2nd Troop C Squadron for the whole of his regular army career. But the 10th Hussars' tour in the Middle East in 1964/65 led to a dramatic change of course.

Tim and five other members of the Regiment formed an 'adventure training' expedition which drove in the summer of 1964 from Tidworth to Sharjah, through the Balkans, Turkey and Iran. (A full and witty account of this journey, written by Tim, is in the XRH Regimental Gazette, Volume XX11 No 4). Soon after arrival John Friedberger and Tim led a reconnaissance patrol to Oman, crossing from the Trucial States at the Buraimi Oasis, then via Ibri and Nizwa to Muscat and back along the Batinah Coast – all on rough tracks – which gave him a good view of the country in which he was to be a major influence for the rest of his life.

In December 1964 Tim's troop of C Squadron relieved another in Salalah, where the half-squadron's task was to protect the small RAF staging post from rebel attack – the first stirrings of what was to become a major insurgent campaign in Dhofar – before in January 1965 the whole squadron moved to the Radfan area of South Arabia.

The return of the 10th Hussars to Germany later that year was not Tim's idea of adventure or soldiering and he soon volunteered to return to the Sultan's Armed Forces in Oman. Leaving the British Army in 1966 he became a contract officer and was soon in action as reconnaissance platoon commander of the Muscat Regiment in the Jebel Harr region of Dhofar. He was next briefly a Desert Intelligence Officer at Sohar on the Batinah Coast before moving to a similar role in Dhofar, based in Salalah.

Tim Landon was thus uniquely well-placed to play a crucial role in the transfer of power from Sultan Said bin Taimur to his son Qaboos bin Said in 1970. The exact details of the palace coup, tacitly supported by the British Government, will probably never be made public, as Tim did not reveal them, but as he had been a contemporary and good friend of the young Sultan Qaboos at Sandhurst he was able to sustain him in his first anxious days of rule.

Qaboos had been in virtual house arrest in his father's palace in Salalah since returning from Europe and the United States in November 1964, with little outside contact, but a new approach was desperately needed as the gathering strength of the communist-inspired insurgency, with strong support from neighbouring Yemen, was posing a severe threat to the stability of Muscat and Oman – indeed to the whole region.

The Dhofar War was barely acknowledged by the outside world at the time (Great Britain had withdrawn from active involvement in the Middle East and government attention was concentrated on problems in Northern Ireland). However, more recently, several

good accounts by those who served there have been published and eventual victory owed much to British seconded and contract officers who led and trained gallant Omani soldiers throughout an arduous seven-year long campaign.

Tim Landon's role was pivotal, not only for his support of, and wise counsel to, Sultan Qaboos but also his deep understanding of the tribes of Dhofar and coordination of the intelligence effort with the late Brigadier Malcolm Dennison. As is now well-known the SAS played a key part in the Dhofar War and Tim was a trusted mentor to many who served in dangerous roles there over the years. He was not universally admired by some more conventional British officials, perhaps in part due to the fact that he retained the Canadian citizenship of his birth throughout, but even his critics probably now acknowledge that modern Oman owes a great deal to this tough, brave and unconventional cavalry officer.

Prior to 1970 Oman was a delightful but backward looking country and so Sultan Qaboos, once installed as ruler and with sound advice from Tim and others, initiated a programme of development in education, medical services and infrastructure, in parallel with the military campaign. Tim also led the move to train able Omani officers to take over command positions from British seconded and contract officers.

His many friends were delighted when, on a well-earned and overdue break from Oman, he was introduced by a fellow 10th Hussar to Kata Esterhazy and they married in 1977. The Landons subsequently settled, as their main residence, at Facombe in the North Hampshire Downs and their son Arthur was born in 1981.

Promoted to the rank of Brigadier in the Sultan's Armed Forces, Tim Landon was also accredited as a Counsellor at the Omani Embassy in London and he was awarded an honorary knighthood (KCVO) by HM the Queen at the conclusion of a State Visit by HM the Sultan in 1982. Tim's work in Oman as a trusted friend and adviser on foreign affairs to the Sultan continued until his untimely death in July 2007.

Tim owned a succession of motor yachts. He commissioned three, all named 'Katalina', and cruised in many remote parts of the world where he indulged his passion for scuba diving and became an expert in marine biology. Later he transferred his main sporting interest to shooting – owning grouse moors in Scotland, Northumberland and North Yorkshire – and he developed a renowned shoot at Facombe. Tim became a fine shot and was also a bold horseman. He had recently become equally fearless on the ski slopes at Whistler, British Columbia.

In the words of the obituarist in 'The Times (12 July 2007): 'beneath the courteous manner acquired over many years of diplomatic dealings he (Tim Landon) was a shy and essentially private man content to allow his works to speak for themselves'. Tim possessed a delightfully wry sense of humour and his understated courtesy and charming smile will long be remembered. He and Kata were wonderful hosts to friends from all over the world and their annual Pavilion Opera weekends were a highlight over many summers. Tim was also a generous, often anonymous, benefactor to his old regiment. For example, the much admired picture 'The Scouts' in the regimental Museum at Winchester was just one of these gifts.

A great and good man who will be much missed.

Lieutenant Colonel G A L C Talbot

14TH/20TH KING'S HUSSARS 1940 – 1966



Dicky Talbot was born in 1918, some six months before the First World War ended, and he grew up in his grandparent's house at Sidmouth in Devon. The youngest child of three, the others being John and Geraldine, he was sent off to his prep school at six. Although he was christened Gilbert, he was known as Umple in the family and Dicky in the Regiment; the reasons for these last are by no means clear. After leaving his prep school, he followed his brother to Eton, and

then worked for Twinings Tea until the war came, when he went to Sandhurst and joined the Regiment in Meerut in 1940.

The Regiment had only been mechanised at the end of 1938, so armoured training was in full flow on his arrival, in preparation for mobilisation in May 1941, and deployment to Basra in June as part of 2nd Indian Armoured Brigade. On the invasion of Persia, as it was then known, Dicky was leading Recce Troop, which drew heavy fire and so confirmed the location of the enemy positions; he continued to lead Recce Troop with great daring during the campaign and was Mentioned in Despatches. He then became Adjutant for three years.

After the war he was called on to defend the German Airborne Commander in Crete, General Kurt Student, at a War crimes trial, who was acquitted. Then followed a series of Staff and Regimental appointments; one of these was as a Company Commander at the RMA Sandhurst; there his most distinguished cadet was one Peter Inge who would in course of time become a Field Marshal and member of the House of Lords.

He assumed command of the Regiment in July 1961 from Ted Walsh after the exciting presentation of the Guidon by Field Marshal Sir Gerald Templer in Hohn. However, life was shortly to become even more exciting, after many years of Cold War 'peace'. On 13th August, the East Germans starting building the Wall to surround West Berlin. The Regiment as part of 11th Infantry Brigade, was warned to mobilise C Squadron as part of the 1 Cameronians Battlegroup, for an operational advance up the autobahn to reinforce the Berlin Garrison. Being August, not only was the Brigade Commander on leave, but so was C Squadron Leader, Billy Garbutt, and neither was contactable as mobile telephones had not then been invented. However Dicky handled the matter with great calm and aplomb; many O Groups were held in his house accompanied by liberal amounts of whisky, and C Squadron, under its second-in-command, Alan Park, fresh out of Cambridge, was made ready for war! However, the plan was not implemented.

The following year, Dicky took the Regiment home to Tidworth for a few months and then to Benghazi, where he continued to lead the Regiment in the great style of an Edwardian bachelor that he adopted. His entertaining was legendary and generous, and few events were allowed to interfere with his dinner parties. His loyalty to the Regiment and everyone in it was exceptional; when he was told that his second-in-command, Douglas Heath, who had won the Military Cross at the Battle of Medicina and was both military qualified and recommended for command, would not succeed him, he was extremely saddened.

On 22nd November 1963, during an Officers' Mess dinner, the US Consul General was called to the telephone. On his return, he said to Dicky "Colonel, my President has been shot", to which the reply was "Oh dear, nothing too serious I hope". Unusually, Dicky commanded for a full three years, and on return he was posted to the RARDE at Fort Halstead, where he saw out his Army days. Thereafter and until his death, he was an exceptional attender at the Old Comrades Reunions in Preston and London, and at the Officers' Dinners.

In 1966, he was appointed Secretary to the Trustees of the Albany, a discreet set of apartments in Piccadilly, with many distinguished residents, including Sir Edward Heath at one time. On retiring from the Albany in 1983, he moved to Pleasant Cottage, Brightwell-cum-Sotwell, his sister's house. He became the closest the village had to a squire, lighting the Jubilee beacons in 1977 and 2002, becoming President of the local branch of the Royal British Legion and of the Wallingford Allotments Garden Society.

Although he was 88, his death in January 2007 in the Radcliffe Infirmary was unexpected. An impressive number of Old Comrades and friends from the local community attended his funeral in his church where not a single seat was empty. We offer our deep sympathy to his nephew Johnny and to his niece Frances.

JA P-T

Major Harry Addis

11TH HUSSARS (PAO) 1939 - 1968



It is with great sadness that we report the death of Harry Addis, who died on 13th March 2007.

Born in 1918, Harry joined the 11th Hussars, who were then stationed in Cairo, in 1939. He continued to serve in the Regiment throughout the War.

He served with C Squadron during the Western Desert campaign and was promoted Sergeant, being Mentioned in Despatches at the time of El Alamein. Sailing with Regiment from Tripoli to Salerno in September 1943, he took part in the advance from Salerno Bay northwards to the Volturno Plain. It was at this point,

the Regiment learned that it was to return to UK. After a few months in Ashridge Camp, June 1944 saw the Regiment in Normandy. Harry remained a troop sergeant in C Squadron, which landed in Normandy on D+3, 9th June and served with C Squadron throughout the Allied Advance through France, Belgium, Holland and finally Germany, until entering Berlin on 4th July 1945; C Squadron leading the first British Troops into that city.

Although wounded twice in the War, Harry as usual made light of it, adding with characteristic humour – "they were only scratches, I still have two of everything, which is sometimes an embarrassment!"

Harry began his long association with the technical department in 1947 whilst serving in Germany. It continued thereafter, serving in Malaya, UK (Carlisle), Northern Ireland, Aden, Arab

Emirates and Kuwait, which meant dealing with many different vehicles. Needless to say, throughout these many years, the Regiment never went short of vehicle spares.

In 1956, while at Carlisle, Harry was commissioned as QM (Tech). From the first moment, he was very popular in the Officers' Mess. His helpfulness and cheerful sense of humour endeared him to all.

He became Quartermaster in 1961 on being posted to The Royal Gloucestershire Hussars and returned to the Regiment in 1964. Two of his greatest undertakings were the RGH Guidon Parade at Badminton in 1962 and the 11th Hussars Guidon Parade at Hohn in 1965.

The smooth running of both these events owed much to Harry's meticulous and detailed planning.

Promoted to Major in 1966, Harry retired in 1968. He and his wife Erika were extremely popular within the Regiment and indeed with all who knew them. They retired to live in Bownham Park, Rodborough Common, Stroud in Gloucestershire.

To his wife Erika and their son Raymond we offer our sincere sympathy.

Major G R D Beart MBE

14TH/20TH KING'S HUSSARS 1948 – 1966

Robert and his sister spent their early childhood on the large family estancia in Argentina, in a background of cattle, bareback riding and the wide open spaces, the love of which remained with him all his life. At the age of nine, he was sent to West Down Preparatory School and then to Winchester. In the meanwhile, war had broken out and, travelling overseas being impossible, Robert spent all his holidays with relatives in North Wales and Cheshire.

After leaving school he opted for a Regular Commission, went to the recently re-opened Sandhurst and, after an initial frustrating hiccup, was commissioned into the 14th/20th King's Hussars. Shortly after he joined, the Regiment was sent to Sabratha, near Tripoli in Libya. We all enjoyed living on the Mediterranean's southern shore, playing polo on ponies bought from the Bedouins for about £20 and sampling the urban delights of Tripoli, then almost restored to its pre-war glory. It was at this time Robert got his nickname of "Oh Golly", the limit of his expressions of irritation when things went wrong!

In 1955, Robert volunteered for an Army Interpreters course in Serbo-Croat, dreaming no doubt of some glamorous mid-European posting. Whatever his expectations, they were doubly frustrated; his course was conducted, (apart from three months in Belgrade) in a displaced persons camp in Shropshire and the only subsequent occasion he was asked to use his new language was as interpreter to a Hungarian equestrian team visiting UK, who did not understand a word he spoke! In the meanwhile he married the lovely Jill Parkes from Cheshire and they set up their first home in the DP Camp!

After his course he returned to the Regiment, which by then was in Munster. During this time, Robert arranged for his father to buy a dozen polo ponies for the Regiment and Robert brought them over single-handed to Germany as deck cargo, a remarkable feat. These ponies formed the basis of a very successful polo team which in due course won the Inter-Regimental Tournament.

Robert was then a Captain and squadron second-in-command to a subsequent Commanding Officer, Ted Walsh, who thought very highly of him. Robert was very efficient, always immaculately turned out. He stood no nonsense from anyone, yet his equanimity

and sense of humour made him popular with both officers and soldiers. However, after a while he found life in BAOR a bit boring so volunteered for an attachment to the Nigerian Army. He went to Kaduna in command of a Recce Squadron, where later Jill joined him with two year old Simon. Robert made a great success of this appointment, including a tricky operational tour with his squadron in the Congo and was made an MBE.

In 1963 he returned to regimental duty, in Libya again for three years and then Tidworth for six months before he decided to retire. He and Jill settled in Yorkshire where he worked for Empire Stores. However, his father died in 1976 and Robert went back to Argentina to sort out his family affairs. Luckily at this time the Argentine Government unexpectedly decided to relax exchange controls, which enabled Robert to repatriate the family funds. They bought a farm on Exmoor, with a lovely house in its own valley. Here Robert was able to indulge his love of animals and the wide open spaces, but they found it increasingly isolated, so they moved to an equally lovely house near Tiverton, with its shops and less likelihood of being snowed in.

They were a very hospitable couple and it was a joy to stay at Yearlstone. Robert was as efficient a farmer as he was an army officer, but sheep prices fell and he decided to sell his flock. He made a new business out of storing caravans, but sadly cancer intervened and they moved to yet another lovely house at Hockworthy, near Wellington, where treatment was more readily available. As his health deteriorated, he became increasingly unable to cope with the rigours of the country life which he so loved and they moved to Sherborne, where he died after coping bravely with much suffering.

Robert was efficient and a perfectionist in all he undertook. He was a strong and respected leader, but was very adept at hands-on work when required and appropriate. He and Jill were not only a devoted couple, but also complemented each other in their skills, Robert essentially an outdoors man and Jill with her wonderful sense of colour and interior design. Every house they owned was perfect inside and out. It is no surprise to their friends that they produced two brilliant sons.

Robert was a true gentleman officer and farmer and his old comrades send our deepest sympathy to Jill, Simon and Nicholas on their loss.

Captain JH Weatherby

10TH ROYAL HUSSARS (PWO) 1943-1945

James Weatherby, who was born in 1916, died in November 2007. He transferred to join the 10th Hussars in N.Africa in 1943, having originally been commissioned into the 15/19th Hussars.

He served in C squadron 10th Hussars. At the time he joined, the 10th were deployed in the final months of the campaign in Libya, and Tunisia. This involved the Battle of the Mareth Line on 17th to 22nd March 1943, and soon after that the action of El Hamma on March 26th to 29th. Then the final attack on Tunis, April 22nd to May 13th 1943. The next year was spent retraining, and re-equipping while still in North Africa, in preparation for the Italian campaign. The Regiment arrived in Naples on May 27th 1944.

The quote from the Regimental history is as follows. "From Naples we marched some 6 miles to a transit camp outside the town, and on May 30th, Captain Weatherby was dispatched with 100 men to collect our tanks, which had moved from North Africa in a separate ship to disembark at Taranto, in the heel of Italy".

James took part in the action at Coriano (Passano-Savino Ridge)

on September 4-5th 1944. Soon after, he was wounded on September 23rd, on the penultimate day of the Battle at Santarcangelo Sept 13th -24th, on the River Marecchia. He recovered quickly from his wounds in time to continue to take part in the final driving of the Germans from Italy. He had some very amusing recollections of the end of his war service, which occurred on the Yugoslav border near Trieste.

James was a most popular officer, keeping the troops, plus everyone else amused with his wit, and piano playing. There are still a few stories told of James liberating an Italian villa, finding a piano, and an ample supply of wine to cheer up the war time scene. Likewise some hilarious fishing exploits on the Yugoslav border. There is no doubt, he epitomized the classic cavalry officer spirit, nurtured in the hunting field, with his humour, panache, good looks and sportsmanship, bound together with everything that makes an efficient, and brave officer.

After the war, and demobilization, he returned to his family firm of Horse Racing Administrators Weatherby's, eventually becoming chairman. He married Mary Wake in 1947, they made their home first in Warwickshire, and later at Lemington Grange, Gloucestershire. His work at Weatherby's involved commuting to their office in Portman Square, London, and also visiting every racecourse all over Great Britain to assist the administration, including settling owners and trainers accounts. He was highly regarded throughout the Racing Industry for his fairness and honesty. As a tribute to his popularity he was elected an honorary member of the Jockey Club in 1985.

After his retirement in 1983, James and Mary moved to East Knoyle in Wiltshire. Together, they created a really lovely garden looking over the Wiltshire and Dorset Countryside. James had retired from active hunting, however Mary, their children and grandchildren continued to hunt, or actively support the local hunt. He continued to keep taking an interest in racing, also playing the piano to welcome and entertain the many guests, who called to see them. Their Diamond Wedding occurred earlier this year.

A L Lutyens Esq

11TH HUSSARS (PAO) 1949 – 1951

Born in April 1930, Anthony was brought up on a farm in Sussex. He went to wartime Eton in 1943 where he was a good athlete and in the cricket XI. He was recruited by General Combe and after Mons OCTU, joined the 11th Hussars in Osnabruck, Germany where he was an armoured car troop leader in A Squadron under Major Tony Crankshaw.

After National Service he was at the Royal Agricultural College at Cirencester and he then went sheep farming in the Highlands of Kenya where three of his four daughters were born and where they had to endure all the problems of the Mau Mau revolt. Anthony took up flying as well and formed a small airline in East Africa. He personally flew out his new planes from England, but his most daring flight was a solo one in a small plane from Kenya to New Zealand.

Later, Anthony and family moved to a farm in the North Island of New Zealand. On retirement Anthony and his wife Cristall settled on the Isle of Lismore near Oban in Scotland, where he became a well known local landscape and flower artist and also took to planting trees.

In late 2006, diagnosed with pancreatic cancer, he undertook to make the West Coast Walk in Scotland to raise money for a local hospice, but he died on the last day of 2006, almost completing 50 years of marriage to Cristall. He is buried at the small historic Cathedral Church of St Moluag on Lismore.

George Webb CMG OBE

14TH/20TH KING'S HUSSARS 1948 - 1949



George Webb, a colonial administrator turned senior intelligence officer with SIS, who died on 9 December 2007, did his national service with the 14th /20th Hussars in 1948. He fitted a compacted national service into what would now be a "gap" year. An accelerated scheme allowed him to complete his higher certificate exams at school, and travel immediately to Catterick, joining his intake a few days later than most. He was then able to complete his national

service in time to go up to Cambridge the following year.

Selected soon after arrival for officer training, he needed to be able to drive. He and a couple of others were sent off with a 3 ton lorry and a corporal: "These men need driving licences. Examine them, pass them, then show them how to drive it and get back here."

More effort spent at this stage might have avoided a later incident when, leading a column of armoured vehicles on exercise through Richmond, battened down in simulated hostile conditions, he took them down a narrow cul de sac. He then had to extricate them, one by one, with the exasperated drivers only allowed to see through narrow slits.

He was born in Kenya in 1929, where his father was a school's inspector. As a boy shortly before the outbreak of the Second World War, he recalled watching the huge Short "Empire" flying boats from Southampton landing on Lake Victoria. On his father's retirement, he left for England, and was educated at Malvern College.

He then returned to Kenya as a colonial officer. After initial service in Kisumu, he moved to Moyale, on the Ethiopian border. Largely left to his own devices, he developed an independent streak that never quite left this otherwise "establishment" figure. When the [largely Muslim] town wanted to build a minaret, he acted personally as banker to the mosque's funds, earning himself the displeasure of the Provincial Commissioner and a few snorts from Christian missionaries far to the south.

His irreverent view of religion showed up elsewhere. Later, when he was living in Nairobi, he perversely chose a friend, the chaplain of a high security prison, to baptise his son, and insisted on inviting all to the prison chapel for the event. He liked to point out that the temporary font was carried by a pair of mass murderers.

In Kenya, Webb met and became a close friend of Wilfred Thesiger, the explorer; who often travelled with a loose retinue of tribesmen, all looking somewhat disreputable. The Eton and Oxford educated Thesiger occasionally caused some confusion. On one occasion, when Webb was the Assistant Secretary for Defence and Security for Kenya, an exasperated MP Sergeant rang up from the gatehouse. "Some bloke here with a lot of Africans says he wants to have lunch with you: looks like a tramp, speaks like a toff". Over a period of years, Thesiger was to return often to Kenya, and they travelled and climbed together. Once, high

above the snowline on Kilimanjaro, they observed and followed a ghostly pack of African wild dogs. Though common on the Serengeti plains below, these animals had never been seen at high altitude, and they could find no explanation of what they could be doing or hunting in the snow. Later, Webb was to edit several of Thesiger's books, his own meticulous approach fitting with Thesiger's rather looser use of language. With Kenyan independence, Webb's first career was at an end. He was 34. He had, with his work in security, been much involved with British Intelligence, and it was not surprising that he was persuaded to join them. Over the years, he developed particular strengths as a liaison with foreign governments and services, and in managing people. He had a gift for identifying and developing talent in those around him.

Posted to Thailand in 1964, he worked extensively in the south, where local and Malayan communists held out against their respective governments. In parallel, British policy at that time was to isolate the belligerent Indonesians in their pressure on Malaysia, which was erupting into the konfrontasi conflict in which British troops were fighting in Borneo. Much of his intelligence work was built around undermining Indonesian strategy.

In Ghana from 1969-74, his brief military background was invaluable. Much of the Ghanaian military command had been British trained, the officers often at Sandhurst. The common history helped him get on with the powerful local military. To the delight of his hosts, Webb [a very competent mimic and linguist] could reproduce the rapid fire orders of a British RSM yelling at his charges: he would insert the appropriate disrespectful responses in local pidgin dialect.

A posting in Teheran was cut short by the fall of the Shah in 1979. Webb had been primarily involved in bolstering the regime's strong anti-Soviet stance, and was persona non grata with the radicals that appeared at the fall of the Shah's government. He was rapidly withdrawn as the new government established itself.

A posting in Washington followed. Webb enjoyed this, and found the US intelligence community welcoming and pragmatic. For themselves, they seem to have accepted his slightly anarchic sense of humour. Lunching one day in a Washington restaurant, he noticed his MI5 opposite number dining discreetly with the Director of the FBI. Webb arranged for the American to receive a neurotically scrawled note via the waiter: "Beware: your companion is an agent of a foreign power. Signed: A Friend".

Webb left the service as a Director, with the equivalent rank of Lieutenant General, and joined City University Business School, running their external courses. He instituted a discreet set of seminars for high level contacts between City and Government, and wrote a book, "The Bigger Bang", about the changes then occurring in the financial sector.

From the early nineties, his life was blighted by Parkinson's disease, which steadily robbed him of his physical abilities and, in his last years, his mind. He approached the problem stoically, and volunteered for experimental brain surgery, in spite of the significant risk of damage or death. Having prepared himself, he was disappointed then to be turned down by the surgeons at the last moment as too old. A raconteur and public speaker of the highest order, he would say that an advantage of the mask-like paralysis of Parkinson's was that it gave him a perfect straight face as he told an unreliable story.

WO1 (RSM) Syd Murley

It is with great sadness that we record the death of Regimental Sergeant Major Syd Murley on 17th January 2007. Syd was a 10th

Hussar through and through, a more loyal member of the Regiment you could not wish to find. He joined the Army in August 1946 and after his initial training joined the 10th Royal Hussars (PWO) in the spring of 1947 at Lubeck. He was posted to C Squadron and almost immediately sent on detachment to man the border post between the British zone of Germany and the Russian zone of Germany, what was to be the beginning of the "Cold War".

Syd was rapidly promoted to corporal and attended a gunnery instructors course at Lulworth. He accompanied the Regiment when it moved from Lubeck to Iserlohn. He was promoted to Sergeant in 1950 which was a good year for Syd as it was the year he married Doreen. During this period he was transferred to B Squadron as a troop sergeant; it was this squadron which was responsible for training the new arrivals of "National Servicemen". Syd remained with the Regiment when it returned to Tidworth in 1953 and he was with B Squadron when they moved to Warminster in 1955, to act as the Demonstration Squadron at the School of Infantry. It was while he was at Warminster in 1956, that he contracted TB and he spent the next 11 months in hospital. Fortunately, he recovered from this illness and he was pronounced fit for duty. He was duly posted to the RAC Junior Leaders Regiment at Bovington in 1957.

He returned to the Regiment in 1958 and he then did a spell with the Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry in Salisbury as PSI. He returned to the Regiment in 1962 as a Squadron Sergeant-Major, first with HQ Squadron and then with C Squadron. In 1963, Syd was promoted to Warrant Officer Class 1 and appointed Regimental Sergeant-Major of the Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry. He returned to the Regiment, then in Aden, as Regimental Sergeant-Major in 1965, an appointment he retained until 1967. That same year, he was posted to HQ Rheindahlen Garrison as Garrison Regimental Sergeant-Major.

Syd decided to retire from the Army in 1968, and so ended a very successful military career. After leaving the Army, Syd joined British Gas as a personnel manager and carved out a very successful second career. Both he and Doreen retired from British Gas in 1987 and then began their travels around the world. They covered all the continents and just about every country you are likely to find in any travel brochure. Syd was a man with a very pleasant personality who found it easy to talk to anyone in any circumstances. Somewhere inside Syd was an actor trying to get out for he was never happier than when participating in a Sergeants Mess pantomime or Regimental concert party. Both Syd and Doreen were great supporters of Regimental reunions and he will be very much missed. We offer our condolences to Doreen and his daughter Alison.

WO2 R Chatwin

10TH ROYAL HUSSARS (PWO) & THE ROYAL HUSSARS (PWO) 1948-1973



Ron Chatwin originally joined the band of the 10th Hussars in 1948 and was for many years the principal French hornist. He transferred to Regimental duty towards the end of the 1950s and became a troop corporal in A Squadron. He took to his new role with aplomb. John Robins, his troop leader recalls a transmission on the squadron net whilst training at Soltau: '4 Bravo to Sunray. My position. I have just crossed a large road, unmarked on the map'. He had just driven his tank across the Hanover to Hamburg Autobahn, then nearing completion.

Next year, by now the Troop Sergeant and on a lengthy leaguer in a dank German wood awaiting completion of a RE bridge, Ron, who was a good German speaker, decided to charm the nearest farmer into letting him use his ablutions. He was shown to a small shed at the bottom of the garden. It was a primitive two seater. To Ron's surprise and alarm he was soon joined by the farmer's wife, to sit side by side.

Ron Chatwin was a most diligent Troop Sergeant and a successful gunnery instructor at Lulworth from 1964-66. He was then Tech SSgt before becoming SQMS of A Squadron of The Royal Hussars in Warminster, following the amalgamation. Despite the intense competition at that time, he was next selected for promotion to WO2 and SSM of C Squadron for a busy two years during which time the squadron served in Cyprus with the UN, in Belfast at the height of the troubles and in Hong Kong. Ron Chatwin was a well-respected and popular sergeant-major, even with the most junior troopers.

He retired from the Army after 25 years service and became Sergeant-Major of Sherborne School CCF, he and his wife Anneliese having bought a house in the town. Whenever his former troop leader, an old boy of the school, visited the CCF building Ron would lower the Union flag, to replace it with a 10th Hussar one.

Ron Chatwin, a most loyal regimental soldier, became prematurely blind in retirement, to be looked after with dedication and loving care by Anneliese.

WO2 John Haines

10TH ROYAL HUSSARS (PWO)

Johnny Haines joined the Army in 1947 and was posted to the 10th Royal Hussars (PWO) in 1948, then stationed in Iserlohn Germany. His intelligence and ability were soon recognized and he was rapidly promoted to Corporal and sent on a wireless instructors course. He was a wireless instructor in the Regiment for a while before being promoted to Sergeant in 1949 when he became a Troop Sergeant. The early years were taken up with training and army exercises. These exercises were an important part of the British Army's training year, starting with squadron training, regimental training and then in the autumn the divisional and corps exercises. These took place over large areas of the German countryside, the threat at this time coming from Russia and East Germany, and the army exercised to meet this threat. John proved himself to be an outstanding troop sergeant and was highly regarded by his commanding officers.

About 1951, John was posted to the Royal Armoured Corps gunnery ranges at Hohne in Germany as a member of the range staff. It was a job he did not enjoy, so at the end of five years service he decided to leave the army. Sometime in 1953, John rejoined the army and returned to the 10th Royal Hussars (PWO), then stationed in Tidworth, Hampshire. From 1953 to 1956 John was a troop sergeant with the Regiment, carrying out the various tasks allotted to it.

In 1956 the Regiment was posted to Jordan; John accompanied the Regiment being stationed first in Aqaba and then at Ma'an, which stands at the top of the 4000ft Ras An Naqb. Ma'an is an isolated town, and after the Suez conflict, relations with the Jordanians were somewhat strained which meant that life was confined to the camp. As a result of Suez, the British Army was asked to leave Jordan and the squadron moved down from Ma'an to rejoin the remainder of the Regiment in Aqaba. The Regiment embarked on the troopship Devonshire and returned to the United Kingdom in August 1957.

The 10th Hussars remained in Tidworth from 1957 to 1959 when

the Regiment returned to Germany, first in Münster and then in Paderborn. In the early 1960s, John was posted to the Royal Wiltshire Yeomanry as a Permanent Staff Instructor; at that time the 10th Hussars provided all the regular army instructors to the RWY. After about two years with the Yeomanry, John returned to the Tenth, just in time to accompany it to Arabia. John was now the Squadron Quartermaster Sergeant of C Squadron which was stationed in Sharjah, in what was the Trucial Oman States, in support of the Trucial Oman Scouts. This involved exercising in the desert in very hot and arid conditions. After about six months, the Squadron moved from Sharjah down to Aden. The Squadron was deployed up-country at Thumier, in the Radfan. As the SQMS, John remained in Aden, as it was his task was to keep the squadron supplied with whatever it needed, which he did extremely well, using his administrative talents to the full.

In 1965 the Regiment left Aden and was posted to Münster in Germany, where John was still the SQMS of C Squadron. The Regiment had converted from tanks to armoured cars for the Aden tour and returned to Germany as an armoured car regiment. This was a different role for the Tenth and so much training had to be done, but training for an armoured car regiment took place over large areas of Germany and was not confined to the training areas, as was the case with tanks.

In 1968, John was promoted to Warrant Officer Class 2, first as C Squadron Sergeant-Major, and he was subsequently posted to 651 Aviation Squadron, Army Air Corps. It was with this squadron that John ended his military career.

WO2 Stephen Redhead

14TH/20TH KING'S HUSSARS 1971-1993



Steve, or "Reds" as he was fondly known joined A Squadron 14th/20th King's Hussars & KRH in 1971 after completing his training at JLR RAC. At that time A Sqn were stationed in Singapore and Steve was posted to Assault Troop. He stayed with A Sqn for many years serving in the UK and completing numerous operational tours of Northern Ireland. His forte was signals and he soon started to climb up through the ranks. In 1981 Steve was posted to JLR RAC as a Troop Sergeant where he was able to pass on his experiences to many of the Royal Armoured Corps future NCO's.

It was a task that he relished. As a Sergeant he completed his colloquial Arabic course and was posted to Oman in 1984 as a Troop Sergeant and signal instructor with the Sultan of Oman's Armoured Regiment. Little did he realise then that his Arabic would come in handy in later years. It was during his posting in Oman that Steve met his future wife Beverley. They were married on the 24 February 1988. When the Regiment deployed on Operation Granby Steve, as a SSGT, was the Regimental Signals Warrant Officer. He was also able to put his Arabic to good use during that hectic period. On the Regiments return to Munster one of the first jobs Steve was given was the translation of a ten page phone bill in Arabic into English. The bill was for nearly £30,000.00 for the use of a satellite phone in the Gulf. Some how this phone had fallen into the wrong hands and many, many, calls were made to families back in Munster and the UK. Those of us who knew had to keep him in beer for months as his Arabic had become slightly rusty and one or two numbers

became misinterpreted. Steve was the epitome of a professional soldier at whatever job or post he was given, from Trooper to MTWO he excelled at them all. He also looked after those under him giving guidance and advice and keeping many a young Trooper on the straight and narrow. Socially, Steve was a very popular member and keen supporter of the Sergeants Mess, to which he devoted much of his time.

Steve left the Regiment in 1993 and almost immediately went to work for the UN in Bosnia as their engineer transport manager. He carried out this role for 2 years then in 1995 went to work for the Multinational Force and Observers in Sinai where he was the Office and Communications Manager. Steve spent 2 years managing the Comms to Rome, Cairo, Tel Aviv and Washington, much of it at Ambassador level. In 1997 Steve decided that he needed to spend more time with his family and returned to Chester to work for William Morrisons as Senior Security Officer at their distribution centre. Steve soon became bored with this and as a Regular Reservist applied for an operational tour. In 2000 Steve was posted to Kosovo as signals Warrant Officer. On his second deployment with the Commando Medical Squadron he was employed as unit administrator for the new Digital Secure Communications (CLEO). He was also Chief Intelligence Officer and Watchkeeper to the Operations Office. In 2001 Steve was back in Bosnia as Intelligence Warrant Officer. Having completed his Serbo-Croat language course he put his skills to work gathering information on a wide spectrum of subjects from illegal trading of weapons to the trafficking of young girls for prostitution. Steve spent 2 years in this job and was rewarded with the General Officer Commanding Commendation for his professionalism and hard work. In 2003 Steve was posted to Iraq as a WOI and was responsible for Operational Welfare Equipment for British troops in Iraq. He was also responsible for the close protection of the engineers required to maintain all of the equipment. In 2004 Steve went to work for AEGIS Specialist Risk Management as an Intelligence Officer in Iraq. Working in Tikrit he was responsible to the regional director on all matters appertaining to the intelligence picture in his Area of Operations and it was Steve's job to brief all AEGIS and GRN personnel on a daily basis. In 2006 Steve went to work for Marshpearl as communications project manager in Nigeria where he was responsible for the installing of radios to the Nigerian Armed Forces and included installing the base stations throughout Nigeria. It was unfortunately in Nigeria, on the 16 September 2007, that Steve passed away and our deepest sympathies go to his wife Bev and children Zoe, Nicholas, Emily and Stephen. He will be sadly missed by family and friends.

SSgt (SQMS) Frederick John Baker

14TH/20TH KING'S HUSSARS 1952-1976



After a long illness Fred Baker died in Poole hospital on the 21st August 2007 aged 70, surrounded by his family.

Fred was one of the first "boys" to join the newly formed Junior Leaders Regiment, Royal Armoured Corps at Bovington. Fred "passed off" in 1952 to join his chosen regiment; the

14th/20th King's Hussars and joined B Squadron who were stationed in Berlin. Fred spent a great deal of his early service with B Squadron and represented the Sqn at shooting and swimming. Fred was posted to the Duke of Lancasters Own Yeomanry as a Corporal Instructor and it was in Manchester that he met his future wife, Christine, they were married on the 10th September 1960. His military skills leaned towards Driving & Maintenance and by the late 1950's Fred was an instructor. One of his earliest challenges as an instructor was when he spent 3 weeks teaching the Libyan Army D&M with no interpreter. Fred was an extremely good D&M instructor who had the patience of a saint and the ability to put a subject across so that it was understood by all. The proudest moment of his service, which he remembered throughout his illness, was when; in 1969 the newly appointed Colonel in Chief of the Regiment, HRH the Princess Anne visited the regiment at Paderborn. Fred was selected by the regiment to teach HRH how to drive the Chieftain main battle tank. The pictures, programs and other memorabilia were always brought out to show all that visited his home in Poole. Fred was also part of the lining party for HRH the Princess Anne's wedding to Captain Mark Phillips in 1974 at Westminster Abbey. Fred finished his service with the Regiment in HQ Squadron as a SQMS.

After service within the Regiment Fred successfully took his place in civvy street working in the Bournemouth International Centre and retired in 2002.

Fred is survived by his wife Christine and their children, Paul, David, Elaine and Susan and their families.

KRH REGIMENTAL REUNION WEEKEND

FRIDAY 20 – SUNDAY 22 JUNE 2008

Lt Col Giles Harrison, the Commanding Officer, wishes to invite you to the Regimental Reunion Weekend to be held in Aliwal Barracks, Tidworth from Friday 20 – Sunday 22 June 2008. The weekend is open to all those with connection to The King's Royal Hussars and our antecedent Regiments. The aim is to reunite our Old Comrades, all those serving at ERE and all family members with the serving officers and soldiers of the Regiment. We hope to demonstrate our continuing professionalism and pride and would welcome your attendance at any or all of the weekend's events:

Friday 20th evening: 2000 – 2230 Drinks receptions in Messes

Saturday 21st day: 1100 – 1530 Summer fete, vehicle displays, sports, children's activities, parachute jump & mobile display.

Saturday 21st night: 1930 – 0100 All ranks buffet and dancing. BBQ, 'Hot Stuff' 11 piece band, disco, dodgems.

Sunday 22nd morning: 1100 – Church Service followed by lunch in Messes

All events will require a ticket for entry. Booking forms can be obtained from HHQ(N) or found on the Regtl website (www.krh.org.uk). Please contact Maj MacGregor (D Sqn Ldr) or WO2 Kennedy (Robert.Kennedy491@mod.uk) for more information.



The King's Royal Hussars 2007



Colonel in Chief

Her Royal Highness The Princess Royal KG KT GCVO QSO

Colonel of the Regiment

Brigadier (Retired) CK Price CBE

Home Headquarters

Chairman Regimental Association
Major (Retired)
Captain (Retired)

Lt Col (Retired) JRD Kaye
PJC Beresford
JC Cornish

Regimental Headquarters

Commanding Officer
Second-in-Command
Adjutant
Operations Officer
Career Management Officer
Battlegroup Engineer
Regimental Sergeant Major

Lt Col JNN Orr
Maj AC Harman
Capt AMA Tilney
Capt WD Hodgkinson
Capt MA Caulfield
Capt D Holmes
WO1 KC Sloan

Headquarters Squadron

SHQ

Sqn Ldr Maj Oliver
SSM WO2 Wood
SQMS SSgt Whittaker
LCpl Campbell
Tpr Applegarth
Tpr Stockton

Padre CF3 Mentzel
AQMS WO2 Lee (1 IG)

LCpl Ashmore
LCpl Cole
LCpl Malone
LCpl Oliver-Hughes

CIMIC

OC Capt Kvesic
2Lt Feeney
Provo Cpl McMullen

Intelligence Cell

Intelligence Officer Capt Sharman
AIO WO2 Taylor
Int SNCO Sgt Clarke
Cpl Barter
Cpl Gilpin
Cpl Lancaster
LCpl Daniels
LCpl Hill
Tpr Gower
Tpr Hamlet

RAOs

Det Comd Capt Tilbury
Sgt Brown
Sgt Lomas
LSgt Brown
Cpl Nicholson
LCpl Phiri
Pte Platt
Pte Wilson

Motor Transport

MTWO WO2 Wilson
Cpl Chapman
Cpl Grief
Cpl Hope

Cpl Penning
LCpl Andrews
LCpl Davenport
LCpl Howarth
LCpl Law
LCpl McGlone
LCpl Richardson
LCpl Rogerson
LCpl Saunders
LCpl Shepherd
LCpl Simpson
Tpr Henry
Tpr Ruse

Regimental Aid Post

RMO Capt Martin-Bates
LCpl Berry
LCpl Marrow
LCpl Robinson
LCpl Wood

LAD

EME Capt Allinson
ASM WO1 King
SSgt Dickenson
SSgt Hatzer
SSgt Tidbury
Sgt Bowden
Sgt Griffiths
Sgt Jones
Sgt Parkin
Sgt Shearman
LSgt Tucker
Cpl Blazier
Cpl Hall
Cpl Lynn
Cpl Murphy
Cpl Thomson
LCpl Buchan

Command Troop

Regimental Signals
Officer Capt Backhouse
RSWO WO2 Wade
WO2 Hiscock
BSM SSgt Russell
Sgt Bushell
Sgt Ormond
Cpl Astley
Cpl Hay
Cpl Jackson
LCpl Atkinson
LCpl Harris
LCpl Hullah
LCpl Round
LCpl Kirk
Tpr Beard
Tpr Horbury
Tpr Tabiner
Tpr Winters

Quartermasters Department

QM Maj Winchcombe
RQMS WO2 Rutter
Sgt MacParland
Cpl Bensley
Cpl Heap
Cpl Price 300

LCpl	Buckley	LCpl	Waddington	Cfn	Loughlin
LCpl	Carmichael			Cfn	McKevitt
LCpl	Coleman	Cfn	Adamson	Cfn	Steadman
LCpl	Guest	Cfn	Burley		
LCpl	Lunn	Cfn	Guthrie	Chefs	Cpl Stoneley
LCpl	Mitchell	Cfn	Henry	Pte	Gurung
LCpl	Munton	Cfn	Liddle		

C Squadron

Sqn Ldr	Maj Holloway	Cpl	Price 230	Tpr	Cook
		Cpl	Rowland	Tpr	Gainford
2IC	Capt Hodges	Cpl	Thomson	Tpr	Green 858
SSM	WO2 Penkethman	Cpl	Warren	Tpr	Green 859
		Cpl	White	Tpr	Gungar
TP Ldr	Lt Bourke	Cpl	Wilson	Tpr	Holmes
TP Ldr	Lt Brightwell			Tpr	Hughes 658
TP Ldr	Lt Kaye	LCpl	Bebb	Tpr	Jack
TP Ldr	Lt Wythe	LCpl	Box	Tpr	Macdonald
		LCpl	Critchlow	Tpr	McAllister
SQMS	SSgt Coleman	LCpl	Davey	Tpr	Morrissey
		LCpl	Eckhardt	Tpr	Morrisson
Sgt	Blacklock	LCpl	Moreley	Tpr	Mountain
Sgt	Bretherton	LCpl	Mulchay	Tpr	Palmer
Sgt	Calvert	LCpl	Nugent	Tpr	Ratcliffe
Sgt	Durrant	LCpl	Thornely	Tpr	Scott
Sgt	MacLean	LCpl	Westwell	Tpr	Sutton
Sgt	Shearman	LCpl	Wood	Tpr	Timmins
				Tpr	Wagstaffe
Cpl	Blaizer	Tpr	Barford	Tpr	Webb
Cpl	Brace	Tpr	Barton	Tpr	Wilkinson 826
Cpl	Buglass	Tpr	Befoh		
Cpl	Burnie	Tpr	Brown 591		
Cpl	Dugdale	Tpr	Brown 700		
Cpl	Eadesforth	Tpr	Constant		

B Squadron

Sqn Ldr	Maj Slack	Cpl	Lloyd	Tpr	Bamber
		Cpl	Madams	Tpr	Barnett
Sqn 2IC	Capt Cadbury	Cpl	Marshall	Tpr	Barton
Sqn LO	Capt Wills	Cpl	Martin	Tpr	Beecher
SSM	WO2 Bland	Cpl	Nowell	Tpr	Carter
		Cpl	Rymer	Tpr	Dixon
TP Ldr	Lt Perott	Cpl	Smith	Tpr	Dyer
TP Ldr	Lt Warwick	Cpl	Tosh	Tpr	Edgar
TP Ldr	SSgt Taylor	Cpl	Tovey	Tpr	Freer
		Cpl	Young	Tpr	Ford
SQMS	SSgt Loftus	Cpl	Penrose	Tpr	Griffin
SSgt	Nelson			Tpr	Hutchinson
SSgt	Sinclair	LCpl	Boughton	Tpr	Hannon
SSgt	Taylor	LCpl	Cocker	Tpr	Jackson
Sgt	Baird	LCpl	Harpley	Tpr	Leach
Sgt	Dix	LCpl	Houghton	Tpr	Lewis
Sgt	Keeley	LCpl	Lord	Tpr	Lomax
Sgt	Lovejoy	LCpl	Lyons	Tpr	Maddock
Sgt	Lowe	LCpl	Macmanus	Tpr	Marriott
Sgt	Spyers	LCpl	McAuley	Tpr	Murphy
Sgt	Stevens	LCpl	McGlennon	Tpr	Morcombe
		LCpl	Mossop	Cfn	Opoku Amankwah
Cpl	Bradley	LCpl	Nowell	Cfn	Paddison
Cpl	Brown	LCpl	Odonnell	Cfn	Philp
Cpl	Budd	LCpl	Oliver	Tpr	Pepperd
Cpl	Burns	LCpl	Omara	Tpr	Pilling
Cpl	Goldsmith	LCpl	Sumner	Tpr	Plant
Cpl	Heath	Tpr	Aston	Tpr	Rogerson

Tpr Sherrington
Tpr Smith
Tpr Trotman
Tpr Verth

Tpr Warne
Tpr Westcott
Tpr Young

D Squadron

Sqn Ldr Maj MacGregor

Sqn 2IC Capt Perowne
SSM WO2 Kennedy

Tp Ldr Lt Crofton
Tp Ldr Lt Hicks
Tp Ldr 2Lt Adkin

SQMS SSgt Childes
SSgt Hargreaves
SSgt Hurst
SSgt Weekes

Sgt Addison
Sgt Fewtrell
Sgt Green
Sgt Robinson
Sgt Sercombe
Sgt Sorbie

Cpl Bohana
Cpl Boocock
Cpl Collier
Cpl Deacon
Cpl Foster
Cpl Gillon
Cpl Harris
Cpl Makin
Cpl Marshall
Cpl Miller
Cpl Murphy
Cpl Neal
Cpl O'Donnell
Cpl Pople
Cpl Silvey
Cpl Sudbury

Cpl Thompson
Cpl Yeo
LCpl Barclay
LCpl Calf
LCpl Etherington
LCpl Hocking
LCpl Kendall
LCpl Lee
LCpl Matenganzara
LCpl Perkin
LCpl Philp
LCpl Sullivan

Tpr Askins
Tpr Baker
Tpr Baron
Tpr Beard
Tpr Blanks
Tpr Bowman
Cfn Boyle
Tpr Bradbury
Tpr Buckle
Tpr Cook
Tpr Crewdson
Tpr Daniels
Tpr Eatough
Tpr Edgar
Tpr Egerton
Tpr Fallows
Tpr Fawcett
Tpr Field
Tpr Franklin
Tpr Fremont
Tpr Goodwin
Tpr Grimes
Tpr Grimshaw

Tpr Grumett
Tpr Hatton
Tpr Hodges
Tpr Hume
Tpr Jones 299
Tpr Jones 393
Tpr Kemp 005
Tpr Kemp 948
Tpr Kempton
Tpr Kirkbridge
Tpr Kulik
Tpr Lane
Tpr Leach
Tpr Lees
Cfn Loveridge
Tpr Mansley
Tpr Matthews
Tpr McDonald
Tpr McGlynn
Cfn McKevitt
Tpr Murphy
Tpr Neary
Tpr Payne
Tpr Pearce
Tpr Percival
Tpr Pope
Tpr Rowan
Tpr Scott-Hake
Tpr Simler
Tpr Smith 096
Tpr Stafford
Tpr Tollafield
Tpr Tomlinson
Tpr Ward
Tpr Wilkinson

Rear Party

Sqn Ldr Major Hardbattle
SSM WO2 Sword

SQMS SSgt Farmer
SSgt Ruddick
Tpr Denton

C Sqn

Cpl Rymer
Cpl Holland
LCpl Bateson
Tpr Doyle
Tpr Woodbine
Tpr Gager
Tpr Arnfield
Tpr Mason

A Sqn

Sgt Godwin
Cpl Jolliffe
Cpl Hall

Cpl Clayton
Cpl Waring
Cpl Redford
Cpl Long
Cpl Duxbury
Cpl Gillam
Cpl Gillon
Cpl Hurst
Cpl Hendron
LCpl Shaw
LCpl Holden
LCpl Tweedie
Tpr Montgomery
Tpr Rowan
Tpr Beagle
Tpr Hodgeson
Tpr Hodges
Tpr Crewdson

B Sqn

Tpr Lancaster

Tpr Steele
Tpr Gallacher
Tpr Lambird

D Sqn

Cpl McLeish
Tpr Lambird
Tpr Dodds

QM Main

Capt Collins
Sgt Arrow-Smith

QM Tech

WO2R QMS Witham
SSgt Rutherford
Cpl Almond
Cpl Miller
LCpl Buckley
LCpl Larkin
LCpl Lockett

Cpl Wilkins	LCpl Rudge	LCpl Hewitt
LCpl Longton	Tpr Pickering	LCpl Matthews
LCpl Hodgkinson	Tpr Bardell	LCpl Elliot
LCpl Simcock		LCpl Smith 590
Tpr Bennett	Post Bunk	LCpl Saunders 016
	Cpl Robinson	Tpr Massey
Welfare	Med Centre	Tpr Howath 140
Capt Hanratty	Cpl Jones	Tpr Ogden
Sgt Benson	Cpl Young	Tpr Byron
Cpl Hepworth	LCpl Jolliffe	Tpr Robertson
LCpl Wilkinson	Cpl Slater	Tpr Webb
LCpl Sumner		Tpr Brailsford
	Stables	Chefs
Provo	Cpl Pearson	WO2 Goreing
Cpl Debaughn	Tpr Stansfield	Sgt Clutton
Cpl Shores		Sgt Ainsworth
LCpl Leach	Recce	Cpl Ansell
	Cpl Kennedy	Cpl Scott
Trg Wg	Tpr Sargeson	Cpl Tosh
Capt Ford	LCpl Duckworth	LCpl Hodge
Sgt Saunders		LCpl Lord
Cpl Caldwell	MT	LCpl Addison
Cpl Bishop	Sgt Weatherby	Pte Bawah
LCpl Jauns	Cpl Chell	Pte Woodward
Messes	Cpl Bourne	Pte Black
SSgt Hobbs	Cpl Donald	Pte Ale
Sgt Lee	Cpl Maher	
Cpl McDougal	LCpl Dell	

Officers at ERE

Col (Retd) DJB Woodd	Chairman of Trustees of KRH Museums in Winchester and Preston	Maj N Berchem	SO2 O&D HQ DRAC
Lt Col (Retd) JRD Kaye	Chairman of Regimental Association	Maj JNE Buczacki	SO2A Inter DGS
Brig (Retd) RWH Sutcliffe	Regimental Trustee	Maj JEM Carey-Hughes	Trg Maj RMLY
Lt Col (Retd) AJW Powell	Regimental Trustee	Maj JCV Denning	Comdt JSPC(N)
Lt Gen ARD Shirreff CBE	COMARRC	Maj EM Halfman	OC 12 CTT
Maj Gen AJ Bradshaw OBE	MOD A Block	Maj IJ Hardbattle	CMO AFC(H)
Brig JJ Powe OBE	Comd IMATT	Maj RE Kalewski	ACA(S) AFCE
Brig MWE Wade CBE	Comd 145 (HC) Bde	Maj JNJ Kingsford	SO2 FRES
A/Brig TC Allen	Chief Mentor, ANA Trg Command, Kabul	Maj TG Mallinson	2IC, The Queen's Royal Hussars
Col AFB Ashbrooke	Principal Consultant (BPR) MCSA	Maj JG Peachey	SO3 G7 CIS CTGUK
Col CHD Darell	Defence Attache, Rome	Maj S Penkethman	SO2 CSS (Trg) HQ BATUS
Col NGT Polley	DOSG AD WS	Maj NCL Perry	MOD A Block
Col SWG Suchanek	Team Leader DC IPT DLO	Maj GRO Preston	SO2 G5 Plans
Lt Col STW Bridge	SO1 Info Ops	Maj JM Senior	SO2 Reserves DRFC
Lt Col CHD Danvers	SO1 BLO, Officier de Liaison Britannique	Maj I Simpson	SO2 Comms and Veh Systems
Lt Col PDW Garbutt	SO1 SOTD, LWC	Maj JRL Smith	ICSC(L)JSCSC
Lt Col N Grant-Thorold	SO1 Ch P Info, HQ ARRC	Maj CA Valdes-Scott	SO2(W) LS
Lt Col GRM'D Harrison	SO1 Campaigning JSCSC	Maj HAO Wicks	SI AFV CIS School
Lt Col JAF Howard	Deputy President AOSB	Maj CJM Williams MBE	COS 16 AA Bde
Lt Col NW Hunter	Commanding Officer, The Queen's Own Yeomanry	Maj D Wild BEM	Base QM PRB Guttersloh
Lt Col HRD Joynson	Op TELIC	Maj HJ Willis	SO2 (W) Ops (UK) CBM G6
Lt Col JDS Moir MBE	SO1 Experimentation, LWC	Maj MN Wilkinson	SO2 Ops/O&D HQ AG
Lt Col JJ Rogers OBE	Comd, HQ DTE Pembrokeshire	A/Maj CDW Smith	SO2 Armd Tactics Wing, RSA
Lt Col RAU Todd	CO, ATR Winchester	Capt APGR The Earl of Ulster	Media Ops HQ1 Mech Bde
Lt Col ATL Potts	SO1 Offr RAC MCM Div	Capt TC Banks	SO3 ITAT Ch ISTAR
		Capt BEH Bishop	Platoon Commander AFC Harrogate
		Capt BNA Grey	SO3 J3 Man Ops
		Capt MR Harrison	ADC to COMD

Capt	JC Hay	COMARRC SO3 Instr G1/G4 BOWTAG (JT)	Capt	LE Lewis	SO3 ITAT 2CH ISTAR
Capt	RM Hope-Hawkins	SO3 G3 Ops/O&D	Capt	AHL Micheal	SO3 Ops/Plans 152 PSE
			Capt	AT Ponde	SO3 J3 Ops3 HQ 16 AA BDE

Soldiers at ERE

WO1	Towell	Corps RSM DRAC	Sgt	Shaw	19CTT
WO1	Donald	RSMI AFV Gnry School	Sgt	Woods	40 CTT
WO2	Baker	RAC Rec Team	A/Sgt	Briscoe	D&M Sch
WO2	Bell	Instr 40 CTT	A/Sgt	Hepworth	7CTT
WO2	Danson	Gnry SI RMCS	A/Sgt	Preston	AFV Gnry Sch
WO2	Jessup	HQ DISS	A/Sgt	Underwood	CIS Sch
WO2	Pomfret	SSM AFC Harrogate	A/Sgt	Whitehill	Urban Ops Wg BGTU
WO2	Price	UN Cyprus			
WO2	Rogers	HQ 1 Mech Bde BDE			
WO2	Rodmell	LWC Op Sp & Comd Dev Gp	Cpl	Bain	AFC
WO2	Whittaker	RAC Centre	Cpl	Bohana	ATDU
			Cpl	Booth	RACTR
SSgt	Bellman	QOY	Cpl	Davies	RACTR
SSgt	Hill	BATUS	Cpl	Farling	BF Episkopi
SSgt	Portwood	LWTC	Cpl	Goodson	RACTR
SSgt	Robinson	C Sqn RWXY	Cpl	Harrison	ATR (W)
SSgt	Slater	TM RAC(V) Gnry Team	Cpl	Hinton	RACTR
SSgt	Spyers	ATDU	Cpl	Hurst	AFC
			Cpl	Jones	BATUS
A/SSgt	Andrew	BATUS	Cpl	Oakes	ATR (B)
A/SSgt	Brannick	D Sqn RMLY	A/Cpl	Breen	ATR (W)
A/SSgt	Dunn	B Sqn RWXY	A/Cpl	Saunders	ATR (W)
A/SSgt	Farmer	AFV Gnry School	LCpl	Bateson	ART Bicester
			LCpl	Elliot	ART Chepstow
Sgt	Allen	A Sqn RWXY	LCpl	Irwin	RAC CRT
Sgt	Clough	AFV Gnry Sch	LCpl	Holden	42 BDE Preston
Sgt	Davies	AFV Gnry Sch	LCpl	Parr	HQ 145 (HC) BDE
Sgt	Fenby	D&M Sch	LCpl	Pegg	42 BDE Preston
Sgt	Garner	C Sqn RWXY	LCpl	Smith	ART Chepstow
Sgt	Godfrey	AFCO Portsmouth	LCpl	Wood	ATR (W)
Sgt	Jagger	RMAS			
Sgt	Kostelik	ACIO	Tpr	Denton	42 BDE Preston
Sgt	Pendlebury	42 BDE Preston	Tpr	Doyle	JNBC REGT

Births

Capt Gary & Mrs Sonja Wills	Emilia Marie	25/01/2007
LCpl & Mrs Anna Sharlott	James	09/01/2007
WO1 (ASM) King & Miss Nikki Allen	Ashley	27/02/2007
Capt Ben & Mrs Stefanie Backhouse	Molly Lotte Roberta	27/02/2007
Sgt & Mrs Alex Hepworth	Byron	03/03/2007
Cpl & Mrs Amanda Gould	Finlay	08/04/2007
LCpl & Mrs Lyndsey Cairns	Ethan Wyatt	12/04/2007
Cpl & Mrs Naomi Hewitt	James Peter	17/04/007
Tpr & Mrs Helen Ruse	Ellie Jessica	25/04/2007
Cpl & Mrs Hazel Boocock	Adele	13/05/2007
Pte & Mrs Sarah Ann Woodward	Kiri	07/06/2007
Cpl & Mrs Davinia Lloyd	Roman	14/06/2007
Tpr & Mrs Natalie Kirkbride	Abigail	01/07/2006
Cpl & Mrs Nicola Joliffe	Sydney Ann	03/07/2007
Sgt & Mrs Jo Calvert	Charlie	18/08/2007
Cpl & Mrs Jenny Pople	Freya	17/09/2007
Sgt & Mrs Lyndsey Blacklock	Sonny Dylan	21/09/2007
Cpl & Mrs Karen Martin	Niamme	25/09/2006
LCpl & Mrs Moira Hodgkinson	Harvey	27/09/2007
Maj & Sgt Sarah Power	Joe Ryan	06/10/2007

Weddings

Major Charles Valdes-Scott to Miss Portia Colwell	02 Jul 07
Captain William Hodgkinson to Miss Jessica Smith	22 Dec 07
Corporal O'Donnell to Miss Alison Brown	31 Aug 07
Trooper Goodwin to Miss Elkie Whiteside	05 May 07



Major and Mrs CAJ Valdes-Scott



Captain and Mrs WD Hodgkinson



